



**PUBLIC**

SQL Anywhere Server

Document Version: 17.01.0 – 2021-10-15

# SQL Anywhere - .NET API Reference

# Content

- 1 SQL Anywhere .NET API Reference . . . . . 12**
- 1.1 SABulkCopy Class. . . . . 14
  - SABulkCopy Constructor. . . . . 16
  - Close() Method. . . . . 20
  - Dispose() Method. . . . . 20
  - WriteToServer Method. . . . . 20
  - WriteToServerAsync Method. . . . . 24
  - BatchSize Property. . . . . 33
  - BulkCopyTimeout Property. . . . . 33
  - ColumnMappings Property. . . . . 34
  - DestinationTableName Property. . . . . 34
  - NotifyAfter Property. . . . . 35
  - SARowsCopied Event. . . . . 36
- 1.2 SABulkCopyColumnMapping Class. . . . . 36
  - SABulkCopyColumnMapping Constructor. . . . . 38
  - DestinationColumn Property. . . . . 41
  - DestinationOrdinal Property. . . . . 42
  - SourceColumn Property. . . . . 43
  - SourceOrdinal Property. . . . . 44
- 1.3 SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection Class. . . . . 44
  - Add Method. . . . . 46
  - Contains(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method. . . . . 50
  - CopyTo(SABulkCopyColumnMapping[], int) Method. . . . . 51
  - IndexOf(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method. . . . . 51
  - Remove(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method. . . . . 52
  - RemoveAt(int) Method. . . . . 52
  - this[int index] Property. . . . . 53
- 1.4 SACommand Class. . . . . 53
  - SACommand Constructor. . . . . 57
  - BeginExecuteNonQuery Method. . . . . 60
  - BeginExecuteReader Method. . . . . 63
  - Cancel() Method. . . . . 68
  - CreateDbParameter() Method. . . . . 69
  - CreateParameter() Method. . . . . 69
  - Dispose(bool) Method. . . . . 70
  - EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult) Method. . . . . 70

	EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult) Method. . . . .	73
	ExecuteDbDataReader(CommandBehavior) Method. . . . .	75
	ExecuteNonQuery() Method. . . . .	75
	ExecuteReader Method. . . . .	76
	ExecuteReaderAsync Method. . . . .	79
	ExecuteScalar() Method. . . . .	83
	Prepare() Method. . . . .	84
	ResetCommandTimeout() Method. . . . .	85
	CommandText Property. . . . .	85
	CommandTimeout Property. . . . .	86
	CommandType Property. . . . .	86
	Connection Property. . . . .	87
	DbConnection Property. . . . .	87
	DbParameterCollection Property. . . . .	88
	DbTransaction Property. . . . .	88
	DesignTimeVisible Property. . . . .	89
	Parameters Property. . . . .	89
	Transaction Property. . . . .	90
	UpdatedRowSource Property. . . . .	91
1.5	SACommandBuilder Class. . . . .	91
	SACommandBuilder Constructor. . . . .	94
	ApplyParameterInfo(DbParameter, DataRow, StatementType, bool) Method. . . . .	95
	DeriveParameters(SACommand) Method. . . . .	96
	GetDeleteCommand Method. . . . .	97
	GetInsertCommand Method. . . . .	99
	GetParameterName Method. . . . .	102
	GetParameterPlaceholder(int) Method. . . . .	104
	GetSchemaTable(DbCommand) Method. . . . .	104
	GetUpdateCommand Method. . . . .	105
	InitializeCommand(DbCommand) Method. . . . .	107
	QuoteIdentifier(string) Method. . . . .	108
	SetRowUpdatingHandler(DbDataAdapter) Method. . . . .	109
	UnquoteIdentifier(string) Method. . . . .	109
	DataAdapter Property. . . . .	110
1.6	SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Class. . . . .	111
	SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Constructor. . . . .	113
	GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() Method. . . . .	114
	SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) Method. . . . .	115
	ToString() Method. . . . .	116
	All Property. . . . .	116
	ConnectionString Property. . . . .	117

	SharedMemory Property . . . . .	117
	TcpOptionsBuilder Property . . . . .	117
	TcpOptionsString Property . . . . .	118
1.7	SACConnection Class . . . . .	118
	SACConnection Constructor . . . . .	122
	BeginDbTransaction(IsolationLevel) Method . . . . .	124
	BeginTransaction Method . . . . .	125
	ChangeDatabase(string) Method . . . . .	128
	ChangePassword(string, string) Method . . . . .	129
	ClearAllPools() Method . . . . .	130
	ClearPool(SACConnection) Method . . . . .	130
	Close() Method . . . . .	131
	CreateCommand() Method . . . . .	131
	CreateDbCommand() Method . . . . .	132
	Dispose(bool) Method . . . . .	132
	EnlistDistributedTransaction(System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction) Method . . . . .	133
	EnlistTransaction(System.Transactions.Transaction) Method . . . . .	133
	GetSchema Method . . . . .	134
	Open() Method . . . . .	141
	ConnectionString Property . . . . .	141
	ConnectionTimeout Property . . . . .	142
	Credential Property . . . . .	143
	Database Property . . . . .	144
	DataSource Property . . . . .	144
	InitString Property . . . . .	145
	ServerVersion Property . . . . .	145
	State Property . . . . .	146
	InfoMessage Event . . . . .	146
	StateChange Event . . . . .	147
1.8	SACConnectionStringBuilder Class . . . . .	147
	SACConnectionStringBuilder Constructor . . . . .	153
	AppInfo Property . . . . .	155
	AutoStart Property . . . . .	155
	AutoStop Property . . . . .	155
	Charset Property . . . . .	156
	CommBufferSize Property . . . . .	156
	CommLinks Property . . . . .	156
	Compress Property . . . . .	157
	CompressionThreshold Property . . . . .	157
	ConnectionLifetime Property . . . . .	157
	ConnectionName Property . . . . .	158

ConnectionPool Property. . . . .	158
ConnectionReset Property. . . . .	158
ConnectionTimeout Property. . . . .	159
DatabaseFile Property. . . . .	159
DatabaseKey Property. . . . .	159
DatabaseName Property. . . . .	160
DatabaseSwitches Property. . . . .	160
DataSourceName Property. . . . .	160
DisableMultiRowFetch Property. . . . .	161
Elevate Property. . . . .	161
EncryptedPassword Property. . . . .	161
Encryption Property. . . . .	162
Enlist Property. . . . .	162
FileDataSourceName Property. . . . .	162
ForceStart Property. . . . .	163
Host Property. . . . .	163
IdleTimeout Property. . . . .	163
InitString Property. . . . .	164
Integrated Property. . . . .	164
Kerberos Property. . . . .	164
Language Property. . . . .	165
LazyClose Property. . . . .	165
LivenessTimeout Property. . . . .	165
LogFile Property. . . . .	166
MaxPoolSize Property. . . . .	166
MinPoolSize Property. . . . .	166
NewPassword Property. . . . .	167
NodeType Property. . . . .	167
Password Property. . . . .	167
PersistSecurityInfo Property. . . . .	168
Pooling Property. . . . .	168
PrefetchBuffer Property. . . . .	168
PrefetchRows Property. . . . .	169
RetryConnectionTimeout Property. . . . .	169
ServerName Property. . . . .	169
StartLine Property. . . . .	170
Unconditional Property. . . . .	170
UserID Property. . . . .	170
1.9 SAConnectionStringBuilderBase Class. . . . .	171
ContainsKey(string) Method. . . . .	172
GetKeyword(string) Method. . . . .	173

	GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() Method. . . . .	174
	Remove(string) Method. . . . .	174
	SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) Method. . . . .	175
	ShouldSerialize(string) Method. . . . .	176
	TryGetValue(string, out object) Method. . . . .	176
	Keys Property. . . . .	177
	this[string keyword] Property. . . . .	177
1.10	SACredential Class. . . . .	178
	SACredential(string, SecureString) Constructor. . . . .	179
	Password Property. . . . .	180
	UserId Property. . . . .	180
1.11	SADDataAdapter Class. . . . .	181
	SADDataAdapter Constructor. . . . .	184
	ClearBatch() Method. . . . .	188
	CreateRowUpdatedEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Method. . . . .	188
	CreateRowUpdatingEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Method. . . . .	189
	Dispose(bool) Method. . . . .	190
	Fill Method. . . . .	191
	FillSchema Method. . . . .	194
	GetFillParameters() Method. . . . .	197
	InitializeBatching() Method. . . . .	197
	OnRowUpdated(RowUpdatedEventArgs) Method. . . . .	198
	OnRowUpdating(RowUpdatingEventArgs) Method. . . . .	198
	TerminateBatching() Method. . . . .	199
	Update(DataRow[], DataTableMapping) Method. . . . .	199
	DeleteCommand Property. . . . .	200
	InsertCommand Property. . . . .	201
	SelectCommand Property. . . . .	201
	TableMappings Property. . . . .	202
	UpdateBatchSize Property. . . . .	202
	UpdateCommand Property. . . . .	203
	RowUpdated Event. . . . .	204
	RowUpdating Event. . . . .	204
1.12	SADDataReader Class. . . . .	205
	Close() Method. . . . .	210
	GetBoolean(int) Method. . . . .	210
	GetByte(int) Method. . . . .	211
	GetBytes(int, long, byte[], int, int) Method. . . . .	212
	GetChar(int) Method. . . . .	213

		GetChars(int, long, char[], int, int) Method. . . . .	214
		GetData(int) Method. . . . .	215
		GetDataTypeName(int) Method. . . . .	215
		GetDateTime(int) Method. . . . .	216
		GetDateTimeOffset(int) Method. . . . .	217
		GetDecimal(int) Method. . . . .	218
		GetDouble(int) Method. . . . .	219
		GetEnumerator() Method. . . . .	220
		GetFieldType(int) Method. . . . .	220
		GetFloat(int) Method. . . . .	221
		GetGuid(int) Method. . . . .	222
		GetInt16(int) Method. . . . .	223
		GetInt32(int) Method. . . . .	223
		GetInt64(int) Method. . . . .	224
		GetName(int) Method. . . . .	225
		GetOrdinal(string) Method. . . . .	225
		GetSchemaTable() Method. . . . .	226
		GetString(int) Method. . . . .	228
		GetTimeSpan(int) Method. . . . .	229
		GetUInt16(int) Method. . . . .	230
		GetUInt32(int) Method. . . . .	231
		GetUInt64(int) Method. . . . .	231
		GetValue Method. . . . .	232
		GetValues(object[]) Method. . . . .	234
		IsDBNull(int) Method. . . . .	235
		myDispose() Method. . . . .	236
		NextResult() Method. . . . .	236
		Read() Method. . . . .	237
		Depth Property. . . . .	238
		FieldCount Property. . . . .	238
		HasRows Property. . . . .	239
		IsClosed Property. . . . .	239
		RecordsAffected Property. . . . .	240
		this Property. . . . .	240
1.13	SADataSourceEnumerator Class. . . . .		242
		GetDataSources() Method. . . . .	243
		Instance Property. . . . .	243
1.14	SADefault Class. . . . .		244
1.15	SAError Class. . . . .		244
		ToString() Method. . . . .	246
		Message Property. . . . .	246



	NativeError Property. . . . .	246
	Source Property. . . . .	247
	SqlState Property. . . . .	247
1.16	SAErrorCollection Class. . . . .	247
	CopyTo(Array, int) Method. . . . .	249
	GetEnumerator() Method. . . . .	249
	Count Property. . . . .	250
	this[int index] Property. . . . .	250
1.17	SAException Class. . . . .	251
	GetObjectData(SerializationInfo, StreamingContext) Method. . . . .	252
	Errors Property. . . . .	253
	Message Property. . . . .	253
	NativeError Property. . . . .	254
	Source Property. . . . .	254
1.18	SAFactory Class. . . . .	254
	CreateCommand() Method. . . . .	257
	CreateCommandBuilder() Method. . . . .	257
	CreateConnection() Method. . . . .	258
	CreateConnectionStringBuilder() Method. . . . .	259
	CreateDataAdapter() Method. . . . .	259
	CreateDataSourceEnumerator() Method. . . . .	260
	CreateParameter() Method. . . . .	260
	CreatePermission(PermissionState) Method. . . . .	261
	CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator Property. . . . .	262
1.19	SAInfoMessageEventArgs Class. . . . .	262
	ToString() Method. . . . .	264
	Errors Property. . . . .	264
	Message Property. . . . .	264
	MessageType Property. . . . .	265
	NativeError Property. . . . .	265
	Source Property. . . . .	265
1.20	SAMetaDataCollectionNames Class. . . . .	266
1.21	SAPParameter Class. . . . .	268
	SAPParameter Constructor. . . . .	270
	ResetDbType() Method. . . . .	277
	ToString() Method. . . . .	277
	DbType Property. . . . .	277
	Direction Property. . . . .	278
	IsNullable Property. . . . .	278
	Offset Property. . . . .	279
	ParameterName Property. . . . .	279



	Precision Property. . . . .	280
	SADbType Property. . . . .	280
	Scale Property. . . . .	281
	Size Property. . . . .	281
	SourceColumn Property. . . . .	282
	SourceColumnNullMapping Property. . . . .	283
	SourceVersion Property. . . . .	283
	Value Property. . . . .	284
1.22	SAParameterCollection Class. . . . .	284
	Add Method. . . . .	287
	AddRange Method. . . . .	294
	AddWithValue(string, object) Method. . . . .	295
	Clear() Method. . . . .	296
	Contains Method. . . . .	296
	CopyTo(Array, int) Method. . . . .	298
	GetEnumerator() Method. . . . .	299
	GetParameter Method. . . . .	300
	IndexOf Method. . . . .	302
	Insert(int, object) Method. . . . .	304
	Remove(object) Method. . . . .	304
	RemoveAt Method. . . . .	305
	SetParameter Method. . . . .	306
	Count Property. . . . .	308
	IsFixedSize Property. . . . .	309
	IsReadOnly Property. . . . .	309
	IsSynchronized Property. . . . .	310
	SyncRoot Property. . . . .	310
	this Property. . . . .	311
1.23	SAPermission Class. . . . .	313
	SAPermission(PermissionState) Constructor. . . . .	314
	CreateInstance() Method. . . . .	314
1.24	SAPermissionAttribute Class. . . . .	315
	SAPermissionAttribute(SecurityAction) Constructor. . . . .	316
	CreatePermission() Method. . . . .	316
1.25	SARowsCopiedEventArgs Class. . . . .	317
	SARowsCopiedEventArgs(long) Constructor. . . . .	318
	Abort Property. . . . .	318
	RowsCopied Property. . . . .	318
1.26	SARowUpdatedEventArgs Class. . . . .	319
	SARowUpdatedEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Constructor. . . . .	320

	Command Property. . . . .	320
	RecordsAffected Property. . . . .	321
1.27	SARowUpdatingEventArgs Class. . . . .	321
	SARowUpdatingEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Constructor. . . . .	322
	Command Property. . . . .	323
1.28	SAServerSideConnection Class. . . . .	323
	Connection Property. . . . .	324
1.29	SATcpOptionsBuilder Class. . . . .	325
	SATcpOptionsBuilder Constructor. . . . .	328
	ToString() Method. . . . .	329
	Broadcast Property. . . . .	330
	BroadcastListener Property. . . . .	330
	ClientPort Property. . . . .	331
	DoBroadcast Property. . . . .	331
	Host Property. . . . .	331
	IPV6 Property. . . . .	332
	LDAP Property. . . . .	332
	LocalOnly Property. . . . .	332
	MyIP Property. . . . .	333
	ReceiveBufferSize Property. . . . .	333
	SendBufferSize Property. . . . .	333
	ServerPort Property. . . . .	334
	TDS Property. . . . .	334
	Timeout Property. . . . .	334
	VerifyServerName Property. . . . .	335
1.30	SATransaction Class. . . . .	335
	Commit() Method. . . . .	337
	Dispose(bool) Method. . . . .	337
	Rollback Method. . . . .	338
	Save(string) Method. . . . .	339
	Connection Property. . . . .	340
	DbConnection Property. . . . .	340
	IsolationLevel Property. . . . .	341
	SAIsolationLevel Property. . . . .	341
1.31	SAInfoMessageEventHandler(object, SAInfoMessageEventArgs) Delegate. . . . .	342
1.32	SARowsCopiedEventHandler(object, SARowsCopiedEventArgs) Delegate. . . . .	343
1.33	SARowUpdatedEventHandler(object, SARowUpdatedEventArgs) Delegate. . . . .	343
1.34	SARowUpdatingEventHandler(object, SARowUpdatingEventArgs) Delegate. . . . .	344
1.35	SABulkCopyOptions Enumeration. . . . .	344
1.36	SADbType Enumeration. . . . .	346

1.37	SAIsolationLevel Enumeration. . . . .	350
1.38	SAMessageType Enumeration. . . . .	352

# 1 SQL Anywhere .NET API Reference

Use SQL Anywhere with .NET, including the API for the SQL Anywhere .NET Data Provider.

## Namespace

- `Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere`
- `Sap.SQLAnywhere.Server`

### In this section:

#### [SABulkCopy Class \[page 14\]](#)

Efficiently bulk load a database table with data from another source.

#### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping Class \[page 36\]](#)

Defines the mapping between a column in an SABulkCopy instance's data source and a column in the instance's destination table.

#### [SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection Class \[page 44\]](#)

A collection of SABulkCopyColumnMapping objects that inherits from System.Collections.CollectionBase.

#### [SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

#### [SACommandBuilder Class \[page 91\]](#)

A way to generate single-table SQL statements that reconcile changes made to a DataSet with the data in the associated database.

#### [SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Class \[page 111\]](#)

Provides a simple way to create and manage the CommLinks options portion of connection strings used by the SACConnection class.

#### [SACConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

Represents a connection to a database.

#### [SACConnectionStringBuilder Class \[page 147\]](#)

Provides a simple way to create and manage the contents of connection strings used by the SACConnection class.

#### [SACConnectionStringBuilderBase Class \[page 171\]](#)

Base class of the SACConnectionStringBuilder class.

#### [SACredential Class \[page 178\]](#)

SACredential provides a more secure way to specify the password for a login attempt using database server authentication.

#### [SADDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

Represents a set of commands and a database connection used to fill a `System.Data.DataSet` and to update a database.

[SADeveloper Class \[page 205\]](#)

A read-only, forward-only result set from a query or stored procedure.

[SADataSourceEnumerator Class \[page 242\]](#)

Provides a mechanism for enumerating all available instances of database servers within the local network.

[SADefault Class \[page 244\]](#)

Represents a parameter with a default value.

[SAError Class \[page 244\]](#)

Collects information relevant to a warning or error returned by the data source.

[SAErrorCollection Class \[page 247\]](#)

Collects all errors generated by the .NET Data Provider.

[SAException Class \[page 251\]](#)

The exception that is thrown when the database server returns a warning or error.

[SAFactory Class \[page 254\]](#)

Represents a set of methods for creating instances of the `Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere` provider's implementation of the data source classes.

[SAInfoMessageEventArgs Class \[page 262\]](#)

Provides data for the InfoMessage event.

[SAMetaDataCollectionNames Class \[page 266\]](#)

Provides a list of constants for use with the `SAConnection.GetSchema(string)` method to retrieve metadata collections.

[SAPParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

Represents a parameter to an `SACommand`, and optionally, its mapping to a `DataSet` column.

[SAPParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

Represents all parameters to an `SACommand` object and, optionally, their mapping to a `DataSet` column.

[SAPermission Class \[page 313\]](#)

Enables the .NET Data Provider to ensure that a user has a security level adequate to access a data source.

[SAPermissionAttribute Class \[page 315\]](#)

Associates a security action with a custom security attribute.

[SARowsCopiedEventArgs Class \[page 317\]](#)

Represents the set of arguments passed to the `SARowsCopiedEventHandler`.

[SARowUpdatedEventArgs Class \[page 319\]](#)

Provides data for the RowUpdated event.

[SARowUpdatingEventArgs Class \[page 321\]](#)

Provides data for the RowUpdating event.

[SAServerSideConnection Class \[page 323\]](#)

Represents a server-side connection to a database.

[SATcpOptionsBuilder Class \[page 325\]](#)

Provides a simple way to create and manage the TCP options portion of connection strings used by the `SACConnection` object.

#### [SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

Represents a SQL transaction.

#### [SAInfoMessageEventHandler\(object, SAInfoMessageEventArgs\) Delegate \[page 342\]](#)

Represents the method that handles the `SACConnection.InfoMessage` event of an `SACConnection` object.

#### [SARowsCopiedEventHandler\(object, SARowsCopiedEventArgs\) Delegate \[page 343\]](#)

Represents the method that handles the `SABulkCopy.SARowsCopied` event of an `SABulkCopy`.

#### [SARowUpdatedEventHandler\(object, SARowUpdatedEventArgs\) Delegate \[page 343\]](#)

Represents the method that handles the `RowUpdated` event of an `SADDataAdapter`.

#### [SARowUpdatingEventHandler\(object, SARowUpdatingEventArgs\) Delegate \[page 344\]](#)

Represents the method that handles the `RowUpdating` event of an `SADDataAdapter`.

#### [SABulkCopyOptions Enumeration \[page 344\]](#)

A bitwise flag that specifies one or more options to use with an instance of `SABulkCopy`.

#### [SADbType Enumeration \[page 346\]](#)

Enumerates the database server .NET database data types.

#### [SAIsolationLevel Enumeration \[page 350\]](#)

Specifies database server isolation levels.

#### [SAMessageType Enumeration \[page 352\]](#)

Identifies the type of message.

## 1.1 SABulkCopy Class

Efficiently bulk load a database table with data from another source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SABulkCopy Implements System.IDisposable
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SABulkCopy : System.IDisposable
```

## Members

All members of `SABulkCopy`, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopy [page 16]</a>	Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

## Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public void	<a href="#">Close() [page 20]</a>	Closes the SABulkCopy instance.
public void	<a href="#">Dispose() [page 20]</a>	Disposes of the SABulkCopy instance.
public void	<a href="#">WriteToServer [page 20]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync [page 24]</a>	Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public int	<a href="#">BatchSize [page 33]</a>	Gets or sets the number of rows in each batch.
public int	<a href="#">BulkCopyTimeout [page 33]</a>	Gets or sets the number of seconds for the operation to complete before it times out.
public SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection	<a href="#">ColumnMappings [page 34]</a>	Returns a collection of SABulkCopyColumnMapping items.
public string	<a href="#">DestinationTableName [page 34]</a>	Gets or sets the name of the destination table on the database server.
public int	<a href="#">NotifyAfter [page 35]</a>	Gets or sets the number of rows to be processed before generating a notification event.

## Events

Modifier and Type	Event	Description
public SARowsCopiedEventHandler	<a href="#">SARowsCopied [page 36]</a>	This event occurs every time the number of rows specified by the NotifyAfter property have been processed.

## Remarks

*Implements:* System.IDisposable



## In this section:

### [SABulkCopy Constructor \[page 16\]](#)

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

### [Close\(\) Method \[page 20\]](#)

Closes the SABulkCopy instance.

### [Dispose\(\) Method \[page 20\]](#)

Disposes of the SABulkCopy instance.

### [WriteToServer Method \[page 20\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### [WriteToServerAsync Method \[page 24\]](#)

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### [BatchSize Property \[page 33\]](#)

Gets or sets the number of rows in each batch.

### [BulkCopyTimeout Property \[page 33\]](#)

Gets or sets the number of seconds for the operation to complete before it times out.

### [ColumnMappings Property \[page 34\]](#)

Returns a collection of SABulkCopyColumnMapping items.

### [DestinationTableName Property \[page 34\]](#)

Gets or sets the name of the destination table on the database server.

### [NotifyAfter Property \[page 35\]](#)

Gets or sets the number of rows to be processed before generating a notification event.

### [SARowsCopied Event \[page 36\]](#)

This event occurs every time the number of rows specified by the NotifyAfter property have been processed.

## 1.1.1 SABulkCopy Constructor

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopy(SAConnection) [page 17]</a>	Initializes an SABulkCopy object.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopy(SAConnection, SABulkCopyOptions, SATransaction) [page 18]</a>	Initializes an SABulkCopy object.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopy(string) [page 18]</a>	Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopy(string, SABulkCopyOptions) [page 19]</a>	Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

#### In this section:

[SABulkCopy\(SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 17\]](#)

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

[SABulkCopy\(SAConnection, SABulkCopyOptions, SATransaction\) Constructor \[page 18\]](#)

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

[SABulkCopy\(string\) Constructor \[page 18\]](#)

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

[SABulkCopy\(string, SABulkCopyOptions\) Constructor \[page 19\]](#)

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

## 1.1.1.1 SABulkCopy(SAConnection) Constructor

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopy (ByVal connection As SAConnection)
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopy (SAConnection connection)
```

## Parameters

**connection** An SAConnection object that is used to perform the bulk-copy operation. If the connection is not open, then an exception is thrown in WriteToServer.

## 1.1.1.2 SABulkCopy(SAConnection, SABulkCopyOptions, SATransaction) Constructor

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopy (  
    ByVal connection As SAConnection,  
    ByVal copyOptions As SABulkCopyOptions,  
    ByVal externalTransaction As SATransaction  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopy (  
    SAConnection connection,  
    SABulkCopyOptions copyOptions,  
    SATransaction externalTransaction  
)
```

## Parameters

**connection** An SAConnection object that is used to perform the bulk-copy operation. If the connection is not open, then an exception is thrown in WriteToServer.

**copyOptions** A combination of values from the SABulkCopyOptions enumeration that determines which data source rows are copied to the destination table.

**externalTransaction** An existing SATransaction instance under which the bulk copy will occur. If externalTransaction is not NULL, then the bulk-copy operation is done within it. It is an error to specify both an external transaction and the UseInternalTransaction option.

## 1.1.1.3 SABulkCopy(string) Constructor

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopy (ByVal connectionString As String)
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopy (string connectionString)
```

## Parameters

**connectionString** The string defining the connection that is opened for use by the SABulkCopy instance. A connection string is a semicolon-separated list of keyword=value pairs.

## Remarks

This syntax opens a connection during WriteToServer using connectionString. The connection is closed at the end of WriteToServer.

### 1.1.1.4 SABulkCopy(string, SABulkCopyOptions) Constructor

Initializes an SABulkCopy object.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopy (  
    ByVal connectionString As String,  
    ByVal copyOptions As SABulkCopyOptions  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopy (  
    string connectionString,  
    SABulkCopyOptions copyOptions  
)
```

## Parameters

**connectionString** The string defining the connection that is opened for use by the SABulkCopy instance. A connection string is a semicolon-separated list of keyword=value pairs.

**copyOptions** A combination of values from the SABulkCopyOptions enumeration that determines which data source rows are copied to the destination table.

## Remarks

This syntax opens a connection during WriteToServer using connectionString. The connection is closed at the end of WriteToServer. The copyOptions parameter has the effects described above.

## 1.1.2 Close() Method

Closes the SABulkCopy instance.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub Close ()
```

#### C#

```
public void Close ()
```

## 1.1.3 Dispose() Method

Disposes of the SABulkCopy instance.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub Dispose ()
```

#### C#

```
public void Dispose ()
```

## 1.1.4 WriteToServer Method

Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public void	<a href="#">WriteToServer(DataRow[]) [page 21]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public void	<a href="#">WriteToServer(DataTable) [page 22]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public void	<a href="#">WriteToServer(DataTable, DataRowState) [page 23]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable with the specified row state to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public void	<a href="#">WriteToServer(IDataReader) [page 24]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### In this section:

##### [WriteToServer\(DataRow\[\]\) Method \[page 21\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

##### [WriteToServer\(DataTable\) Method \[page 22\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

##### [WriteToServer\(DataTable, DataRowState\) Method \[page 23\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable with the specified row state to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

##### [WriteToServer\(IDataReader\) Method \[page 24\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

## 1.1.4.1 WriteToServer(DataRow[]) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied array of System.Data.DataRow objects to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub WriteToServer (ByVal rows As DataRow())
```

#### C#

```
public void WriteToServer (DataRow[] rows)
```

## Parameters

**rows** An array of System.Data.DataRow objects that are copied to the destination table.

## Related Information

[DestinationTableName Property \[page 34\]](#)

### 1.1.4.2 WriteToServer(DataTable) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub WriteToServer (ByVal table As DataTable)
```

##### C#

```
public void WriteToServer (DataTable table)
```

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

## Related Information

[DestinationTableName Property \[page 34\]](#)



### 1.1.4.3 WriteToServer(DataTable, DataRowState) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable with the specified row state to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub WriteToServer (  
    ByVal table As DataTable,  
    ByVal rowState As DataRowState  
)
```

##### C#

```
public void WriteToServer (  
    DataTable table,  
    DataRowState rowState  
)
```

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

**rowState** A value from the System.Data.DataRowState enumeration. Only rows matching the row state are copied to the destination.

## Remarks

Only those rows matching the row state are copied.

## Related Information

[DestinationTableName Property \[page 34\]](#)

## 1.1.4.4 WriteToServer(IDataReader) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub WriteToServer (ByVal reader As IDataReader)
```

#### C#

```
public void WriteToServer (IDataReader reader)
```

## Parameters

**reader** A System.Data.IDataReader whose rows are copied to the destination table.

## Related Information

[DestinationTableName Property \[page 34\]](#)

## 1.1.5 WriteToServerAsync Method

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

## Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataRow[]) [page 26]</a>	Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataRow[], CancellationToken) [page 27]</a>	Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataTable) [page 28]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, CancellationToken) [page 28]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, DataRowState) [page 29]</a>	Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, DataRowState, CancellationToken) [page 30]</a>	Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(IDataReader) [page 31]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.
public Task	<a href="#">WriteToServerAsync(IDataReader, CancellationToken) [page 32]</a>	Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SAClient.SqlBulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SAClient.SqlBulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

### In this section:

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataRow\[\]\) Method \[page 26\]](#)

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataRow\[\], CancellationToken\) Method \[page 27\]](#)

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataTable\) Method \[page 28\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataTable, CancellationToken\) Method \[page 28\]](#)

Copies only rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataTable, DataRowState\) Method \[page 29\]](#)

Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(DataTable, DataRowState, CancellationToken\) Method \[page 30\]](#)

Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(IDataReader\) Method \[page 31\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### [WriteToServerAsync\(IDataReader, CancellationToken\) Method \[page 32\]](#)

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SAClient.SqlBulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SAClient.SqlBulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

## 1.1.5.1 WriteToServerAsync(DataRow[]) Method

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (ByVal rows As DataRow()) As Task
```

#### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (DataRow[] rows)
```

## Parameters

**rows** An array of System.Data.DataRow objects that are copied to the destination table.

### 1.1.5.2 WriteToServerAsync(DataRow[], Cancellation token) Method

Copies all rows from the supplied System.Data.DataRow array to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (  
    ByVal rows As DataRow(),  
    ByVal cancellation token As Cancellation token  
) As Task
```

##### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (  
    DataRow[] rows,  
    Cancellation token cancellation token  
)
```

## Parameters

**rows** An array of System.Data.DataRow objects that are copied to the destination table.

**cancellation token** The cancellation instruction. A P:System.Threading.Cancellation token.None value in this parameter makes this method equivalent to SABulkCopy.WriteToServerAsync(System.Data.DataTable).

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Returned in the task object, any error returned by the database server that occurred while copying data.

## Remarks

The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses. Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.1.5.3 WriteToServerAsync(DataTable) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (ByVal table As DataTable) As Task
```

##### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (DataTable table)
```

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

### 1.1.5.4 WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, CancellationToken) Method

Copies only rows in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (  
    ByVal table As DataTable,  
    ByVal cancellationToken As CancellationToken  
) As Task
```

##### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (  
    DataTable table,  
    CancellationToken cancellationToken
```

)

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

**cancellationToken** The cancellation instruction. A P:System.Threading.CancellationToken.None value in this parameter makes this method equivalent to SABulkCopy.WriteToServerAsync(System.Data.DataTable).

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Returned in the task object, any error returned by SQL Server that occurred while copying data.

## Remarks

Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.1.5.5 WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, DataRowState) Method

Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (  
    ByVal table As DataTable,  
    ByVal rowState As DataRowState  
) As Task
```



C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (  
    DataTable table,  
    DataRowState rowState  
)
```

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

**rowState** A value from the System.Data.DataRowState enumeration. Only rows matching the row state are copied to the destination.

### 1.1.5.6 WriteToServerAsync(DataTable, DataRowState, CancellationTokens) Method

Copies only rows that match the supplied row state in the supplied System.Data.DataTable to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (  
    ByVal table As DataTable,  
    ByVal rowState As DataRowState,  
    ByVal cancellationTokens As CancellationTokens  
) As Task
```

C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (  
    DataTable table,  
    DataRowState rowState,  
    CancellationTokens cancellationTokens  
)
```

## Parameters

**table** A System.Data.DataTable whose rows are copied to the destination table.

**rowState** A value from the System.Data.DataRowState enumeration. Only rows matching the row state are copied to the destination.

**cancellationTokens** The cancellation instruction. A P:System.Threading.CancellationTokens.None value in this parameter makes this method equivalent to SABulkCopy.WriteToServerAsync(System.Data.DataTable, System.Data.DataRowState).

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Returned in the task object, any error returned by SQL Server that occurred while copying data.

## Remarks

Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.1.5.7 WriteToServerAsync(IDataReader) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SABulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SABulkCopy object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (ByVal reader As IDataReader) As Task
```

##### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (IDataReader reader)
```

## Parameters

**reader** A System.Data.IDataReader whose rows are copied to the destination table.

## 1.1.5.8 WriteToServerAsync(IDataReader, CancellationTokens) Method

Copies all rows in the supplied System.Data.IDataReader to a destination table specified by the SACLient.SqlBulkCopy.DestinationTableName property of the SACLient.SqlBulkCopy object. The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function WriteToServerAsync (  
    ByVal reader As IDataReader,  
    ByVal cancellationTokens As CancellationTokens  
) As Task
```

#### C#

```
public Task WriteToServerAsync (  
    IDataReader reader,  
    CancellationTokens cancellationTokens  
)
```

## Parameters

**reader** A System.Data.IDataReader whose rows are copied to the destination table.

**cancellationTokens** The cancellation instruction. A P:System.Threading.CancellationTokens.None value in this parameter makes this method equivalent to SABulkCopy.WriteToServerAsync(System.Data.IDataReader).

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Returned in the task object, any error returned by SQL Server that occurred while copying data.

## Remarks

Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

## 1.1.6 BatchSize Property

Gets or sets the number of rows in each batch.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property BatchSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int BatchSize {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

At the end of each batch, the rows in the batch are sent to the database server.

The number of rows in each batch. The default is 0.

Setting this property to zero causes all the rows to be sent in one batch.

Setting this property to a value less than zero is an error.

If this value is changed while a batch is in progress, then the current batch completes and any further batches use the new value.

## 1.1.7 BulkCopyTimeout Property

Gets or sets the number of seconds for the operation to complete before it times out.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property BulkCopyTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int BulkCopyTimeout {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

The default value is 30 seconds.

A value of zero indicates no limit. This value should be avoided because it may cause an indefinite wait.

If the operation times out, then all rows in the current transaction are rolled back and an `SAException` is raised. Setting this property to a value less than zero is an error.

## 1.1.8 ColumnMappings Property

Returns a collection of `SABulkCopyColumnMapping` items.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property ColumnMappings As  
SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection ColumnMappings {get;}
```

## Remarks

Column mappings define the relationships between columns in the data source and columns in the destination.

By default, it is an empty collection.

The property cannot be modified while `WriteToServer` is executing.

If `ColumnMappings` is empty when `WriteToServer` is executed, then the first column in the source is mapped to the first column in the destination, the second to the second, and so on. This behavior takes place as long as the column types are convertible, there are at least as many destination columns as source columns, and any extra destination columns are nullable.

## 1.1.9 DestinationTableName Property

Gets or sets the name of the destination table on the database server.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DestinationTableName As String
```

#### C#

```
public string DestinationTableName {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default value is a null reference. In Visual Basic it is Nothing.

If the value is changed while WriteToServer is executing, then the change has no effect.

If the value has not been set before a call to WriteToServer, then an InvalidOperationException is raised.

It is an error to set the value to NULL or the empty string.

## 1.1.10 NotifyAfter Property

Gets or sets the number of rows to be processed before generating a notification event.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property NotifyAfter As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int NotifyAfter {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

Zero is returned if the property has not been set.

Changes made to NotifyAfter, while executing WriteToServer, do not take effect until after the next notification.

Setting this property to a value less than zero is an error.

The values of NotifyAfter and BulkCopyTimeout are mutually exclusive, so the event can fire even if no rows have been sent to the database or committed.

## Related Information

[BulkCopyTimeout Property \[page 33\]](#)

## 1.1.11 SARowsCopied Event

This event occurs every time the number of rows specified by the NotifyAfter property have been processed.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Event SARowsCopied As SARowsCopiedEventHandler
```

#### C#

```
public SARowsCopiedEventHandler SARowsCopied;
```

### Remarks

The receipt of an SARowsCopied event does not imply that any rows have been sent to the database server or committed. You cannot call the Close method from this event.

### Related Information

[NotifyAfter Property \[page 35\]](#)

## 1.2 SABulkCopyColumnMapping Class

Defines the mapping between a column in an SABulkCopy instance's data source and a column in the instance's destination table.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

### Members

All members of SABulkCopyColumnMapping, including inherited members.

## Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping [page 38]</a>	Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">DestinationColumn [page 41]</a>	Gets or sets the name of the column in the destination database table being mapped to.
public int	<a href="#">DestinationOrdinal [page 42]</a>	Gets or sets the ordinal value of the column in the destination table being mapped to.
public string	<a href="#">SourceColumn [page 43]</a>	Gets or sets the name of the column being mapped in the data source.
public int	<a href="#">SourceOrdinal [page 44]</a>	Gets or sets ordinal position of the source column within the data source.

### In this section:

#### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping Constructor \[page 38\]](#)

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

#### [DestinationColumn Property \[page 41\]](#)

Gets or sets the name of the column in the destination database table being mapped to.

#### [DestinationOrdinal Property \[page 42\]](#)

Gets or sets the ordinal value of the column in the destination table being mapped to.

#### [SourceColumn Property \[page 43\]](#)

Gets or sets the name of the column being mapped in the data source.

#### [SourceOrdinal Property \[page 44\]](#)

Gets or sets ordinal position of the source column within the data source.



## 1.2.1 SABulkCopyColumnMapping Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping()</a> [page 39]	Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping(int, int)</a> [page 39]	Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals to refer to source and destination columns.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping(int, string)</a> [page 40]	Creates a new column mapping, using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping(string, int)</a> [page 40]	Creates a new column mapping, using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination column.
public	<a href="#">SABulkCopyColumnMapping(string, string)</a> [page 41]	Creates a new column mapping, using column names to refer to source and destination columns.

#### In this section:

##### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping\(\) Constructor](#) [page 39]

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

##### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping\(int, int\) Constructor](#) [page 39]

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals to refer to source and destination columns.

##### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping\(int, string\) Constructor](#) [page 40]

Creates a new column mapping, using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column.

##### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping\(string, int\) Constructor](#) [page 40]

Creates a new column mapping, using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination column.

##### [SABulkCopyColumnMapping\(string, string\) Constructor](#) [page 41]

Creates a new column mapping, using column names to refer to source and destination columns.

## 1.2.1.1 SABulkCopyColumnMapping() Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopyColumnMapping ()
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping ()
```

## 1.2.1.2 SABulkCopyColumnMapping(int, int) Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals to refer to source and destination columns.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    ByVal sourceColumnOrdinal As Integer,  
    ByVal destinationColumnOrdinal As Integer  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    int sourceColumnOrdinal,  
    int destinationColumnOrdinal  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the source column within the data source. The first column in a data source has ordinal position zero.

**destinationColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the destination column within the destination table. The first column in a table has ordinal position zero.

### 1.2.1.3 SABulkCopyColumnMapping(int, string) Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    ByVal sourceColumnOrdinal As Integer,  
    ByVal destinationColumn As String  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    int sourceColumnOrdinal,  
    string destinationColumn  
)
```

### Parameters

**sourceColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the source column within the data source. The first column in a data source has ordinal position zero.

**destinationColumn** The name of the destination column within the destination table.

### 1.2.1.4 SABulkCopyColumnMapping(string, int) Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination column.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String,  
    ByVal destinationColumnOrdinal As Integer  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    string sourceColumn,  
    int destinationColumnOrdinal  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the destination column within the destination table. The first column in a table has ordinal position zero.

### 1.2.1.5 SABulkCopyColumnMapping(string, string) Constructor

Creates a new column mapping, using column names to refer to source and destination columns.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String,  
    ByVal destinationColumn As String  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping (  
    string sourceColumn,  
    string destinationColumn  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumn** The name of the destination column within the destination table.

### 1.2.2 DestinationColumn Property

Gets or sets the name of the column in the destination database table being mapped to.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DestinationColumn As String
```

##### C#

```
public string DestinationColumn {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

A string specifying the name of the column in the destination table or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the DestinationOrdinal property has priority.

The DestinationColumn property and DestinationOrdinal property are mutually exclusive. The most recently set value takes priority.

Setting the DestinationColumn property causes the DestinationOrdinal property to be set to -1. Setting the DestinationOrdinal property causes the DestinationColumn property to be set to a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

It is an error to set DestinationColumn to null or the empty string.

## Related Information

[DestinationOrdinal Property \[page 42\]](#)

### 1.2.3 DestinationOrdinal Property

Gets or sets the ordinal value of the column in the destination table being mapped to.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DestinationOrdinal As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public int DestinationOrdinal {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

An integer specifying the ordinal of the column being mapped to in the destination table or -1 if the property is not set.

The DestinationColumn property and DestinationOrdinal property are mutually exclusive. The most recently set value takes priority.

Setting the DestinationColumn property causes the DestinationOrdinal property to be set to -1. Setting the DestinationOrdinal property causes the DestinationColumn property to be set to a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

## Related Information

[DestinationColumn Property \[page 41\]](#)

### 1.2.4 SourceColumn Property

Gets or sets the name of the column being mapped in the data source.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Property SourceColumn As String
```

##### C#

```
public string SourceColumn {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

A string specifying the name of the column in the data source or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the SourceOrdinal property has priority.

The SourceColumn property and SourceOrdinal property are mutually exclusive. The most recently set value takes priority.

Setting the SourceColumn property causes the SourceOrdinal property to be set to -1. Setting the SourceOrdinal property causes the SourceColumn property to be set to a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

It is an error to set SourceColumn to null or the empty string.

## Related Information

[SourceOrdinal Property \[page 44\]](#)

## 1.2.5 SourceOrdinal Property

Gets or sets ordinal position of the source column within the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property SourceOrdinal As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int SourceOrdinal {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

An integer specifying the ordinal of the column in the data source or -1 if the property is not set.

The SourceColumn property and SourceOrdinal property are mutually exclusive. The most recently set value takes priority.

Setting the SourceColumn property causes the SourceOrdinal property to be set to -1. Setting the SourceOrdinal property causes the SourceColumn property to be set to a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

### Related Information

[SourceColumn Property \[page 43\]](#)

## 1.3 SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection Class

A collection of SABulkCopyColumnMapping objects that inherits from System.Collections.CollectionBase.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection Inherits  
System.Collections.CollectionBase
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection :  
System.Collections.CollectionBase
```

## Members

All members of `SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection`, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code>	<a href="#">Add [page 46]</a>	Adds the specified <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> object to the collection.
public <code>bool</code>	<a href="#">Contains(<code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code>) [page 50]</a>	Gets a value indicating whether a specified <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> object exists in the collection.
public <code>void</code>	<a href="#">CopyTo(<code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping[]</code>, <code>int</code>) [page 51]</a>	Copies the elements of the <code>SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection</code> to an array of <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> items, starting at a particular index.
public <code>int</code>	<a href="#">IndexOf(<code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code>) [page 51]</a>	Gets or sets the index of the specified <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> object within the collection.
public <code>void</code>	<a href="#">Remove(<code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code>) [page 52]</a>	Removes the specified <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> element from the <code>SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection</code> .
public <code>new void</code>	<a href="#">RemoveAt(<code>int</code>) [page 52]</a>	Removes the mapping at the specified index from the collection.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code>	<a href="#">this[<code>int</code> index] [page 53]</a>	Gets the <code>SABulkCopyColumnMapping</code> object at the specified index.

## Remarks

*Implements:* `ICollection`, `IEnumerable`, `IList`

### In this section:

#### [Add Method \[page 46\]](#)

Adds the specified `SABulkCopyColumnMapping` object to the collection.

#### [Contains\(`SABulkCopyColumnMapping`\) Method \[page 50\]](#)

Gets a value indicating whether a specified `SABulkCopyColumnMapping` object exists in the collection.

#### [CopyTo\(`SABulkCopyColumnMapping\[\]`, `int`\) Method \[page 51\]](#)

Copies the elements of the `SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection` to an array of `SABulkCopyColumnMapping` items, starting at a particular index.

#### [IndexOf\(`SABulkCopyColumnMapping`\) Method \[page 51\]](#)

Gets or sets the index of the specified `SABulkCopyColumnMapping` object within the collection.



[Remove\(SABulkCopyColumnMapping\) Method \[page 52\]](#)

Removes the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping element from the SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection.

[RemoveAt\(int\) Method \[page 52\]](#)

Removes the mapping at the specified index from the collection.

[this\[int index\] Property \[page 53\]](#)

Gets the SABulkCopyColumnMapping object at the specified index.

## 1.3.1 Add Method

Adds the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to the collection.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping	<a href="#">Add(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) [page 47]</a>	Adds the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to the collection.
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping	<a href="#">Add(int, int) [page 48]</a>	Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using ordinals to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping	<a href="#">Add(int, string) [page 48]</a>	Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column, and adds mapping to the collection.
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping	<a href="#">Add(string, int) [page 49]</a>	Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination the column, and adds the mapping to the collection.
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping	<a href="#">Add(string, string) [page 50]</a>	Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using column names to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.

#### In this section:

[Add\(SABulkCopyColumnMapping\) Method \[page 47\]](#)

Adds the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to the collection.

#### [Add\(int, int\) Method \[page 48\]](#)

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using ordinals to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.

#### [Add\(int, string\) Method \[page 48\]](#)

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column, and adds mapping to the collection.

#### [Add\(string, int\) Method \[page 49\]](#)

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination the column, and adds the mapping to the collection.

#### [Add\(string, string\) Method \[page 50\]](#)

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using column names to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.

### 1.3.1.1 Add(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method

Adds the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (ByVal bulkCopyColumnMapping As  
SABulkCopyColumnMapping) As SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping Add (SABulkCopyColumnMapping  
bulkCopyColumnMapping)
```

## Parameters

**bulkCopyColumnMapping** The SABulkCopyColumnMapping object that describes the mapping to be added to the collection.

## Related Information

[SABulkCopyColumnMapping Class \[page 36\]](#)

## 1.3.1.2 Add(int, int) Method

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using ordinals to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal sourceColumnOrdinal As Integer,  
    ByVal destinationColumnOrdinal As Integer  
) As SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping Add (  
    int sourceColumnOrdinal,  
    int destinationColumnOrdinal  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the destination column within the destination table.

## 1.3.1.3 Add(int, string) Method

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column ordinal to refer to the source column and a column name to refer to the destination column, and adds mapping to the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal sourceColumnOrdinal As Integer,  
    ByVal destinationColumn As String  
) As SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping Add (  
    int sourceColumnOrdinal,  
    string destinationColumn  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumn** The name of the destination column within the destination table.

### 1.3.1.4 Add(string, int) Method

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using a column name to refer to the source column and a column ordinal to refer to the destination the column, and adds the mapping to the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String,  
    ByVal destinationColumnOrdinal As Integer  
) As SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping Add (  
    string sourceColumn,  
    int destinationColumnOrdinal  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumnOrdinal** The ordinal position of the destination column within the destination table.

## Remarks

Creates a new column mapping, using column ordinals or names to refer to source and destination columns.

## 1.3.1.5 Add(string, string) Method

Creates a new SABulkCopyColumnMapping object using column names to specify both source and destination columns, and adds the mapping to the collection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String,  
    ByVal destinationColumn As String  
) As SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

#### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping Add (  
    string sourceColumn,  
    string destinationColumn  
)
```

## Parameters

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column within the data source.

**destinationColumn** The name of the destination column within the destination table.

## 1.3.2 Contains(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method

Gets a value indicating whether a specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object exists in the collection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Contains (ByVal value As SABulkCopyColumnMapping) As  
Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool Contains (SABulkCopyColumnMapping value)
```

## Parameters

**value** A valid SABulkCopyColumnMapping object.

## Returns

True if the specified mapping exists in the collection; false otherwise.

### 1.3.3 CopyTo(SABulkCopyColumnMapping[], int) Method

Copies the elements of the SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection to an array of SABulkCopyColumnMapping items, starting at a particular index.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub CopyTo (  
    ByVal array As SABulkCopyColumnMapping(),  
    ByVal index As Integer  
)
```

##### C#

```
public void CopyTo (  
    SABulkCopyColumnMapping[] array,  
    int index  
)
```

## Parameters

**array** The one-dimensional SABulkCopyColumnMapping array that is the destination of the elements copied from SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection. The array must have zero-based indexing.

**index** The zero-based index in the array at which copying begins.

### 1.3.4 IndexOf(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method

Gets or sets the index of the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping object within the collection.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function IndexOf (ByVal value As SABulkCopyColumnMapping) As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public int IndexOf (SABulkCopyColumnMapping value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to search for.

## Returns

The zero-based index of the column mapping is returned, or -1 is returned if the column mapping is not found in the collection.

### 1.3.5 Remove(SABulkCopyColumnMapping) Method

Removes the specified SABulkCopyColumnMapping element from the SABulkCopyColumnMappingCollection.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub Remove (ByVal value As SABulkCopyColumnMapping)
```

##### C#

```
public void Remove (SABulkCopyColumnMapping value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to be removed from the collection.

### 1.3.6 RemoveAt(int) Method

Removes the mapping at the specified index from the collection.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Sub RemoveAt (ByVal index As Integer)
```

##### C#

```
public new void RemoveAt (int index)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based index of the SABulkCopyColumnMapping object to be removed from the collection.

### 1.3.7 this[int index] Property

Gets the SABulkCopyColumnMapping object at the specified index.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Item (ByVal index As Integer) As  
SABulkCopyColumnMapping
```

##### C#

```
public SABulkCopyColumnMapping this[int index] {get;}
```

## Returns

An SABulkCopyColumnMapping object is returned.

## 1.4 SACommand Class

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SACommand Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbCommand Implements System.ICloneable
```

##### C#

```
public sealed class SACommand : System.Data.Common.DbCommand,  
System.ICloneable
```



## Members

All members of `SACCommand`, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SACCommand [page 57]</a>	Initializes an <code>SACCommand</code> object.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public <code>IAsyncResult</code>	<a href="#">BeginExecuteNonQuery [page 60]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this <code>SACCommand</code> .
public <code>IAsyncResult</code>	<a href="#">BeginExecuteReader [page 63]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this <code>SACCommand</code> , and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.
public override void	<a href="#">Cancel() [page 68]</a>	Cancels the execution of an <code>SACCommand</code> object.
protected override <code>DbParameter</code>	<a href="#">CreateDbParameter() [page 69]</a>	Creates a new instance of a <code>System.Data.Common.DbParameter</code> object.
public new <code>SAParameter</code>	<a href="#">CreateParameter() [page 69]</a>	Provides an <code>SAParameter</code> object for supplying parameters to <code>SACCommand</code> objects.
protected override void	<a href="#">Dispose(bool) [page 70]</a>	Frees the resources associated with the object.
public unsafe int	<a href="#">EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult) [page 70]</a>	Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure.
public unsafe <code>SADataReader</code>	<a href="#">EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult) [page 73]</a>	Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure, returning the requested <code>SADataReader</code> .
protected override <code>DbDataReader</code>	<a href="#">ExecuteDbDataReader(CommandBehavior) [page 75]</a>	Executes the command text against the connection.
public override unsafe int	<a href="#">ExecuteNonQuery() [page 75]</a>	Executes a statement that does not return a result set, such as an <code>INSERT</code> , <code>UPDATE</code> , <code>DELETE</code> , or data definition statement.
public new <code>SADataReader</code>	<a href="#">ExecuteReader [page 76]</a>	Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public new <code>Task&lt; SADataReader &gt;</code>	<a href="#">ExecuteReaderAsync [page 79]</a>	An asynchronous version of <code>SACCommand.ExecuteReader</code> , which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public override object	<a href="#">ExecuteScalar() [page 83]</a>	Executes a statement that returns a single value.

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">Prepare()</a> [page 84]	Prepares or compiles the SACommand on the data source.
public void	<a href="#">ResetCommandTimeout()</a> [page 85]	Resets the CommandTimeout property to its default value of 30 seconds.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override string	<a href="#">CommandText</a> [page 85]	Gets or sets the text of a SQL statement or stored procedure.
public override int	<a href="#">CommandTimeout</a> [page 86]	This feature is not supported by the .NET Data Provider.
public override CommandType	<a href="#">CommandType</a> [page 86]	Gets or sets the type of command represented by an SACommand.
public new SAConnection	<a href="#">Connection</a> [page 87]	Gets or sets the connection object to which the SACommand object applies.
protected override DbConnection	<a href="#">DbConnection</a> [page 87]	Gets or sets the System.Data.Common.DbConnection used by this SACommand object.
protected override DbParameterCollection	<a href="#">DbParameterCollection</a> [page 88]	Gets the collection of System.Data.Common.DbParameter objects.
protected override DbTransaction	<a href="#">DbTransaction</a> [page 88]	Gets or sets the System.Data.Common.DbTransaction within which this SACommand object executes.
public override bool	<a href="#">DesignTimeVisible</a> [page 89]	Gets or sets a value that indicates if the SACommand should be visible in a Windows Form Designer control.
public new SAParameterCollection	<a href="#">Parameters</a> [page 89]	Specifies a collection of parameters for the current statement.
public new SATransaction	<a href="#">Transaction</a> [page 90]	Specifies the SATransaction object in which the SACommand executes.
public override UpdateRowSource	<a href="#">UpdatedRowSource</a> [page 91]	Gets or sets how command results are applied to the DataRow when used by the Update method of the SADataAdapter.

## Remarks

*Implements:* IDbCommand, ICloneable

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

### In this section:

### [SACommand Constructor \[page 57\]](#)

Initializes an SACommand object.

### [BeginExecuteNonQuery Method \[page 60\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACommand.

### [BeginExecuteReader Method \[page 63\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACommand, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

### [Cancel\(\) Method \[page 68\]](#)

Cancels the execution of an SACommand object.

### [CreateDbParameter\(\) Method \[page 69\]](#)

Creates a new instance of a System.Data.Common.DbParameter object.

### [CreateParameter\(\) Method \[page 69\]](#)

Provides an SAParameter object for supplying parameters to SACommand objects.

### [Dispose\(bool\) Method \[page 70\]](#)

Frees the resources associated with the object.

### [EndExecuteNonQuery\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 70\]](#)

Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure.

### [EndExecuteReader\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 73\]](#)

Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure, returning the requested SADATAReader.

### [ExecuteDbDataReader\(CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 75\]](#)

Executes the command text against the connection.

### [ExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 75\]](#)

Executes a statement that does not return a result set, such as an INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, or data definition statement.

### [ExecuteReader Method \[page 76\]](#)

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### [ExecuteReaderAsync Method \[page 79\]](#)

An asynchronous version of SACommand.ExecuteReader, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### [ExecuteScalar\(\) Method \[page 83\]](#)

Executes a statement that returns a single value.

### [Prepare\(\) Method \[page 84\]](#)

Prepares or compiles the SACommand on the data source.

### [ResetCommandTimeout\(\) Method \[page 85\]](#)

Resets the CommandTimeout property to its default value of 30 seconds.

### [CommandText Property \[page 85\]](#)

Gets or sets the text of a SQL statement or stored procedure.

### [CommandTimeout Property \[page 86\]](#)

This feature is not supported by the .NET Data Provider.

### [CommandType Property \[page 86\]](#)

Gets or sets the type of command represented by an SACommand.

[Connection Property \[page 87\]](#)

Gets or sets the connection object to which the SACommand object applies.

[DbConnection Property \[page 87\]](#)

Gets or sets the System.Data.Common.DbConnection used by this SACommand object.

[DbParameterCollection Property \[page 88\]](#)

Gets the collection of System.Data.Common.DbParameter objects.

[DbTransaction Property \[page 88\]](#)

Gets or sets the System.Data.Common.DbTransaction within which this SACommand object executes.

[DesignTimeVisible Property \[page 89\]](#)

Gets or sets a value that indicates if the SACommand should be visible in a Windows Form Designer control.

[Parameters Property \[page 89\]](#)

Specifies a collection of parameters for the current statement.

[Transaction Property \[page 90\]](#)

Specifies the SATransaction object in which the SACommand executes.

[UpdatedRowSource Property \[page 91\]](#)

Gets or sets how command results are applied to the DataRow when used by the Update method of the SAdapter.

## 1.4.1 SACommand Constructor

Initializes an SACommand object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SACommand() [page 58]</a>	Initializes an SACommand object.
public	<a href="#">SACommand(string) [page 58]</a>	Initializes an SACommand object.
public	<a href="#">SACommand(string, SAConnection) [page 59]</a>	A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.
public	<a href="#">SACommand(string, SAConnection, SATransaction) [page 59]</a>	A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

#### In this section:

[SACommand\(\) Constructor \[page 58\]](#)

Initializes an SACommand object.

[SACommand\(string\) Constructor \[page 58\]](#)

Initializes an SACommand object.

[SACommand\(string, SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 59\]](#)

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

[SACommand\(string, SAConnection, SATransaction\) Constructor \[page 59\]](#)

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

### 1.4.1.1 SACommand() Constructor

Initializes an SACommand object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommand ()
```

##### C#

```
public SACommand ()
```

### 1.4.1.2 SACommand(string) Constructor

Initializes an SACommand object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommand (ByVal cmdText As String)
```

##### C#

```
public SACommand (string cmdText)
```

## Parameters

**cmdText** The text of the SQL statement or stored procedure. For parameterized statements, use a question mark (?) placeholder to pass parameters.

### 1.4.1.3 SACommand(string, SAConnection) Constructor

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommand (  
    ByVal cmdText As String,  
    ByVal connection As SAConnection  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SACommand (  
    string cmdText,  
    SAConnection connection  
)
```

### Parameters

**cmdText** The text of the SQL statement or stored procedure. For parameterized statements, use a question mark (?) placeholder to pass parameters.

**connection** The current connection.

### 1.4.1.4 SACommand(string, SAConnection, SATransaction) Constructor

A SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed against a database.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommand (  
    ByVal cmdText As String,  
    ByVal connection As SAConnection,  
    ByVal transaction As SATransaction  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SACommand (  
    string cmdText,  
    SAConnection connection,  
    SATransaction transaction  
)
```

## Parameters

**cmdText** The text of the SQL statement or stored procedure. For parameterized statements, use a question mark (?) placeholder to pass parameters.

**connection** The current connection.

**transaction** The SATransaction object in which the SACConnection executes.

## Related Information

[SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

### 1.4.2 BeginExecuteNonQuery Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACCommand.

#### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteNonQuery() [page 61]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACCommand.
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteNonQuery(AsyncCallback, object) [page 62]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACCommand, given a callback procedure and state information.

#### In this section:

[BeginExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 61\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACCommand.

[BeginExecuteNonQuery\(AsyncCallback, object\) Method \[page 62\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACCommand, given a callback procedure and state information.

## 1.4.2.1 BeginExecuteNonQuery() Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SqlCommand.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteNonQuery () As IAsyncResult
```

#### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteNonQuery ()
```

## Returns

A System.IAsyncResult that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult), which returns the number of affected rows.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

## Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with CommandText.

## Related Information

[EndExecuteNonQuery\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 70\]](#)



## 1.4.2.2 BeginExecuteNonQuery(AsyncCallback, object) Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SqlCommand, given a callback procedure and state information.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteNonQuery (
    ByVal callback As AsyncCallback,
    ByVal stateObject As Object
) As IAsyncResult
```

#### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteNonQuery (
    AsyncCallback callback,
    object stateObject
)
```

## Parameters

**callback** A System.AsyncCallback delegate that is invoked when the command's execution has completed. Pass null (Nothing in Microsoft Visual Basic) to indicate that no callback is required.

**stateObject** A user-defined state object that is passed to the callback procedure. Retrieve this object from within the callback procedure using the System.IAsyncResult.AsyncState property.

## Returns

A System.IAsyncResult that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult), which returns the number of affected rows.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

## Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with CommandText.

## Related Information

[EndExecuteNonQuery\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 70\]](#)

### 1.4.3 BeginExecuteReader Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this `SACCommand`, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

#### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteReader() [page 64]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this <code>SACCommand</code> , and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteReader(AsyncCallback, object) [page 65]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement that is described by the <code>SACCommand</code> object, and retrieves the result set, given a callback procedure and state information.
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteReader(AsyncCallback, object, CommandBehavior) [page 66]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this <code>SACCommand</code> , and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.
public IAsyncResult	<a href="#">BeginExecuteReader(CommandBehavior) [page 67]</a>	Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this <code>SACCommand</code> , and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

#### In this section:

##### [BeginExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 64\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this `SACCommand`, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

##### [BeginExecuteReader\(AsyncCallback, object\) Method \[page 65\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement that is described by the `SACCommand` object, and retrieves the result set, given a callback procedure and state information.

##### [BeginExecuteReader\(AsyncCallback, object, CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 66\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this `SACCommand`, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

[BeginExecuteReader\(CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 67\]](#)

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this `SACCommand`, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

### 1.4.3.1 BeginExecuteReader() Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this `SACCommand`, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteReader () As IAsyncResult
```

##### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteReader ()
```

### Returns

A `System.IAsyncResult` that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking `EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult)`, which returns an `SADataReader` object that can be used to retrieve the returned rows.

### Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

### Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with `CommandText`.

### Related Information

[EndExecuteReader\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 73\]](#)

[SADataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

## 1.4.3.2 BeginExecuteReader(AsyncCallback, object) Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement that is described by the SACommand object, and retrieves the result set, given a callback procedure and state information.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteReader (
    ByVal callback As AsyncCallback,
    ByVal stateObject As Object
) As IAsyncResult
```

#### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteReader (
    AsyncCallback callback,
    object stateObject
)
```

## Parameters

**callback** A System.AsyncCallback delegate that is invoked when the command's execution has completed. Pass null (Nothing in Microsoft Visual Basic) to indicate that no callback is required.

**stateObject** A user-defined state object that is passed to the callback procedure. Retrieve this object from within the callback procedure using the System.IAsyncResult.AsyncState property.

## Returns

A System.IAsyncResult that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult), which returns an SDataReader object that can be used to retrieve the returned rows.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

## Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with CommandText.

## Related Information

[EndExecuteReader\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 73\]](#)

[SADataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

### 1.4.3.3 BeginExecuteReader(AsyncCallback, object, CommandBehavior) Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACommand, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteReader (  
    ByVal callback As AsyncCallback,  
    ByVal stateObject As Object,  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior  
) As IAsyncResult
```

##### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteReader (  
    AsyncCallback callback,  
    object stateObject,  
    CommandBehavior behavior  
)
```

## Parameters

**callback** A System.AsyncCallback delegate that is invoked when the command's execution has completed. Pass null (Nothing in Microsoft Visual Basic) to indicate that no callback is required.

**stateObject** A user-defined state object that is passed to the callback procedure. Retrieve this object from within the callback procedure using the System.IAsyncResult.AsyncState property.

**behavior** A bitwise combination of System.Data.CommandBehavior flags describing the results of the query and its effect on the connection.

## Returns

A System.IAsyncResult that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult), which returns an SADataReader object that can be used to retrieve the returned rows.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

## Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with CommandText.

## Related Information

[EndExecuteReader\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 73\]](#)

[SADataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

### 1.4.3.4 BeginExecuteReader(CommandBehavior) Method

Initiates the asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure that is described by this SACommand, and retrieves one or more result sets from the database server.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginExecuteReader (ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior) As IAsyncResult
```

##### C#

```
public IAsyncResult BeginExecuteReader (CommandBehavior behavior)
```

## Parameters

**behavior** A bitwise combination of System.Data.CommandBehavior flags describing the results of the query and its effect on the connection.

## Returns

A `System.IAsyncResult` that can be used to poll, wait for results, or both; this value is also needed when invoking `EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult)`, which returns an `SADataReader` object that can be used to retrieve the returned rows.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** Any error that occurred while executing the command text.

## Remarks

For asynchronous command, the order of parameters must be consistent with `CommandText`.

## Related Information

[EndExecuteReader\(IAsyncResult\) Method \[page 73\]](#)

[SADataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

## 1.4.4 Cancel() Method

Cancels the execution of an `SACCommand` object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Cancel ()
```

#### C#

```
public override void Cancel ()
```

## Remarks

If there is nothing to cancel, then nothing happens. If there is a command in process, then a "Statement interrupted by user" exception is thrown.

## 1.4.5 CreateDbParameter() Method

Creates a new instance of a System.Data.Common.DbParameter object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function CreateDbParameter () As DbParameter
```

#### C#

```
protected override DbParameter CreateDbParameter ()
```

### Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbParameter object.

## 1.4.6 CreateParameter() Method

Provides an SAParameter object for supplying parameters to SACommand objects.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function CreateParameter () As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public new SAParameter CreateParameter ()
```

### Returns

A new parameter, as an SAParameter object.

### Remarks

Stored procedures and some other SQL statements can take parameters, indicated in the text of a statement by a question mark (?).



The CreateParameter method provides an SAParameter object. Set properties on the SAParameter object to specify the value, data type, and so on for the parameter.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

### 1.4.7 Dispose(bool) Method

Frees the resources associated with the object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub Dispose (ByVal disposing As Boolean)
```

##### C#

```
protected override void Dispose (bool disposing)
```

### 1.4.8 EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult) Method

Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function EndExecuteNonQuery (ByVal asyncResult As IAsyncResult) As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public unsafe int EndExecuteNonQuery (IAsyncResult asyncResult)
```

## Parameters

**asyncResult** The IAsyncResult returned by the call to SACommand.BeginExecuteNonQuery.

## Returns

The number of rows affected (the same behavior as `SACCommand.ExecuteNonQuery`).

## Exceptions

**ArgumentException** The `asyncResult` parameter is null (Nothing in Microsoft Visual Basic).

**InvalidOperationException** The `SACCommand.EndExecuteNonQuery(IAsyncResult)` was called more than once for a single command execution, or the method was mismatched against its execution method.

## Remarks

Call `EndExecuteNonQuery` once for every call to `BeginExecuteNonQuery`. The call must be after `BeginExecuteNonQuery` has returned. ADO.NET is not thread safe; it is your responsibility to ensure that `BeginExecuteNonQuery` has returned. The `IAsyncResult` passed to `EndExecuteNonQuery` must be the same as the one returned from the `BeginExecuteNonQuery` call that is being completed. It is an error to call `EndExecuteNonQuery` to end a call to `BeginExecuteReader`, and vice versa.

If an error occurs while executing the command, then the exception is thrown when `EndExecuteNonQuery` is called.

There are four ways to wait for execution to complete:

(1) Call `EndExecuteNonQuery`.

Calling `EndExecuteNonQuery` blocks until the command completes. For example:

```
SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand(
    "UPDATE Departments"
    + " SET DepartmentName = 'Engineering'"
    + " WHERE DepartmentID=100",
    conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteNonQuery();
// perform other work
// this will block until the command completes
int rowCount = cmd.EndExecuteNonQuery( res );
```

(2) Poll the `IsCompleted` property of the `IAsyncResult`.

For example:

```
SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand(
    "UPDATE Departments"
    + " SET DepartmentName = 'Engineering'"
    + " WHERE DepartmentID=100",
    conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteNonQuery();
while( !res.IsCompleted ) {
    // do other work
```

```

}
// this will not block because the command is finished
int rowCount = cmd.EndExecuteNonQuery( res );

```

(3) Use the `IAsyncResult.AsyncWaitHandle` property to get a synchronization object, and wait on that.

For example:

```

SAConnection conn = new SAConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand(
    "UPDATE Departments"
    + " SET DepartmentName = 'Engineering'"
    + " WHERE DepartmentID=100",
    conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteNonQuery();
// perform other work
WaitHandle wh = res.AsyncWaitHandle;
wh.WaitOne();
// this will not block because the command is finished
int rowCount = cmd.EndExecuteNonQuery( res );

```

(4) Specify a callback function when calling `BeginExecuteNonQuery`.

For example:

```

private void callbackFunction( IAsyncResult ar ) {
    SACCommand cmd = (SACCommand) ar.AsyncState;
    // this won't block since the command has completed
    int rowCount = cmd.EndExecuteNonQuery( ar );
}
// elsewhere in the code
private void DoStuff() {
    SAConnection conn = new SAConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
    conn.Open();
    SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand(
        "UPDATE Departments"
        + " SET DepartmentName = 'Engineering'"
        + " WHERE DepartmentID=100",
        conn );
    IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteNonQuery( callbackFunction, cmd );
    // perform other work. The callback function is
    // called when the command completes
}

```

The callback function executes in a separate thread, so the usual caveats related to updating the user interface in a threaded program apply.

## Related Information

[BeginExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 61\]](#)

## 1.4.9 EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult) Method

Finishes asynchronous execution of a SQL statement or stored procedure, returning the requested `SADaReader`.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function EndExecuteReader (ByVal asyncResult As IAsyncResult) As SADaReader
```

#### C#

```
public unsafe SADaReader EndExecuteReader (IAsyncResult asyncResult)
```

## Parameters

**asyncResult** The `IAsyncResult` returned by the call to `SACommand.BeginExecuteReader`.

## Returns

An `SADaReader` object that can be used to retrieve the requested rows (the same behavior as `SACommand.ExecuteReader`).

## Exceptions

**ArgumentException** The `asyncResult` parameter is null (Nothing in Microsoft Visual Basic)

**InvalidOperationException** The `SACommand.EndExecuteReader(IAsyncResult)` was called more than once for a single command execution, or the method was mismatched against its execution method.

## Remarks

Call `EndExecuteReader` once for every call to `BeginExecuteReader`. The call must be after `BeginExecuteReader` has returned. ADO.NET is not thread safe; it is your responsibility to ensure that `BeginExecuteReader` has returned. The `IAsyncResult` passed to `EndExecuteReader` must be the same as the one returned from the `BeginExecuteReader` call that is being completed. It is an error to call `EndExecuteReader` to end a call to `BeginExecuteNonQuery`, and vice versa.

If an error occurs while executing the command, then the exception is thrown when `EndExecuteReader` is called.

There are four ways to wait for execution to complete:

(1) Call `EndExecuteReader`.

Calling `EndExecuteReader` blocks until the command completes. For example:

```
SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand( "SELECT * FROM Departments", conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteReader();
// perform other work
// this blocks until the command completes
SADaReader reader = cmd.EndExecuteReader( res );
```

(2) Poll the `IsCompleted` property of the `IAsyncResult`.

For example:

```
SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand( "SELECT * FROM Departments", conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteReader();
while( !res.IsCompleted ) {
    // do other work
}
// this does not block because the command is finished
SADaReader reader = cmd.EndExecuteReader( res );
```

(3) Use the `IAsyncResult.AsyncWaitHandle` property to get a synchronization object, and wait on that.

For example:

```
SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
conn.Open();
SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand( "SELECT * FROM Departments", conn );
IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteReader();
// perform other work
WaitHandle wh = res.AsyncWaitHandle;
wh.WaitOne();
// this does not block because the command is finished
SADaReader reader = cmd.EndExecuteReader( res );
```

(4) Specify a callback function when calling `BeginExecuteReader`

For example:

```
private void callbackFunction( IAsyncResult ar ) {
    SACCommand cmd = (SACCommand) ar.AsyncState;
    // this does not block since the command has completed
    SADaReader reader = cmd.EndExecuteReader();
}
// elsewhere in the code
private void DoStuff() {
    SACConnection conn = new SACConnection("DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo");
    conn.Open();
    SACCommand cmd = new SACCommand( "SELECT * FROM Departments", conn );
    IAsyncResult res = cmd.BeginExecuteReader( callbackFunction, cmd );
    // perform other work. The callback function is
    // called when the command completes
}
```

The callback function executes in a separate thread, so the usual caveats related to updating the user interface in a threaded program apply.

## Related Information

[BeginExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 64\]](#)

[SADbDataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

### 1.4.10 ExecuteDbDataReader(CommandBehavior) Method

Executes the command text against the connection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function ExecuteDbDataReader (ByVal behavior As  
CommandBehavior) As DbDataReader
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbDataReader ExecuteDbDataReader (CommandBehavior  
behavior)
```

## Parameters

**behavior** An instance of System.Data.CommandBehavior.

## Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbDataReader.

### 1.4.11 ExecuteNonQuery() Method

Executes a statement that does not return a result set, such as an INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, or data definition statement.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ExecuteNonQuery () As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public override unsafe int ExecuteNonQuery ()
```

## Returns

The number of rows affected.

## Remarks

Use `ExecuteNonQuery` to change the data in a database without using a `DataSet`. Do this by executing `UPDATE`, `INSERT`, or `DELETE` statements.

Although `ExecuteNonQuery` does not return any rows, output parameters or return values that are mapped to parameters are populated with data.

For `UPDATE`, `INSERT`, and `DELETE` statements, the return value is the number of rows affected by the command. For all other types of statements, and for rollbacks, the return value is `-1`.

## Related Information

[ExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 77\]](#)

## 1.4.12 ExecuteReader Method

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new <code>SADaReader</code>	<a href="#">ExecuteReader() [page 77]</a>	Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public new <code>SADaReader</code>	<a href="#">ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior) [page 77]</a>	Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### In this section:

[ExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 77\]](#)

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

[ExecuteReader\(CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 77\]](#)

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

## 1.4.12.1 ExecuteReader() Method

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReader () As SqlDataReader
```

#### C#

```
public new SqlDataReader ExecuteReader ()
```

## Returns

The result set as an SqlDataReader object.

## Remarks

The statement is the current SACommand object, with CommandText and Parameters as needed. The SqlDataReader object is a read-only, forward-only result set. For modifiable result sets, use an SDataAdapter.

## Related Information

[ExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 75\]](#)

[SqlDataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

[SDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

[CommandText Property \[page 85\]](#)

[Parameters Property \[page 89\]](#)

## 1.4.12.2 ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior) Method

Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReader (ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior)  
As SqlDataReader
```



C#

```
public new SDataReader ExecuteReader (CommandBehavior behavior)
```

## Parameters

**behavior** One of CloseConnection, Default, KeyInfo, SchemaOnly, SequentialAccess, SingleResult, or SingleRow. For more information about this parameter, see the .NET Framework documentation for CommandBehavior Enumeration.

## Returns

The result set as an SDataReader object.

## Remarks

The statement is the current SACommand object, with CommandText and Parameters as needed. The SDataReader object is a read-only, forward-only result set. For modifiable result sets, use an SDataAdapter.

## Related Information

[ExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 75\]](#)

[SDataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

[SDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

[CommandText Property \[page 85\]](#)

[Parameters Property \[page 89\]](#)

## 1.4.13 ExecuteReaderAsync Method

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new Task< SADATAReader >	<a href="#">ExecuteReaderAsync() [page 80]</a>	An asynchronous version of <code>SACommand.ExecuteReader</code> , which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public new Task< SADATAReader >	<a href="#">ExecuteReaderAsync(CancellationTo- ken) [page 80]</a>	An asynchronous version of <code>SACommand.ExecuteReader</code> , which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public new Task< SADATAReader >	<a href="#">ExecuteReaderAsync(CommandBehav- ior) [page 81]</a>	An asynchronous version of <code>SACommand.ExecuteReader</code> , which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.
public new Task< SADATAReader >	<a href="#">ExecuteReaderAsync(CommandBehav- ior, CancellationToken) [page 82]</a>	An asynchronous version of <code>SACommand.ExecuteReader</code> , which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### In this section:

##### [ExecuteReaderAsync\(\) Method \[page 80\]](#)

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

##### [ExecuteReaderAsync\(CancellationToken\) Method \[page 80\]](#)

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

##### [ExecuteReaderAsync\(CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 81\]](#)

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

##### [ExecuteReaderAsync\(CommandBehavior, CancellationToken\) Method \[page 82\]](#)

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

### 1.4.13.1 ExecuteReaderAsync() Method

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReaderAsync () As Task< SDataReader >
```

##### C#

```
public new Task< SDataReader > ExecuteReaderAsync ()
```

### Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

### Exceptions

**SAException class** The database server returned an error while executing the command text.

### Remarks

Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.4.13.2 ExecuteReaderAsync(Cancellation\_token) Method

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReaderAsync (ByVal cancellation_token As Cancellation_token) As Task< SDataReader >
```

##### C#

```
public new Task< SDataReader > ExecuteReaderAsync (Cancellation_token cancellation_token)
```

## Parameters

**cancellationToken** The cancellation instruction.

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** The database server returned an error while executing the command text.

## Remarks

The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses. Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.4.13.3 ExecuteReaderAsync(CommandBehavior) Method

An asynchronous version of SACommand.ExecuteReader, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReaderAsync (ByVal behavior As  
CommandBehavior) As Task< SDataReader >
```

##### C#

```
public new Task< SDataReader > ExecuteReaderAsync (CommandBehavior  
behavior)
```

## Parameters

**behavior** Options for statement execution and data retrieval.

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** The database server returned an error while executing the command text.

## Remarks

Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

### 1.4.13.4 ExecuteReaderAsync(CommandBehavior, CancellationTokentoken) Method

An asynchronous version of `SACommand.ExecuteReader`, which Executes a SQL statement that returns a result set.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function ExecuteReaderAsync (  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior,  
    ByVal cancellationTokentoken As CancellationTokentoken  
) As Task< SADATAReader >
```

##### C#

```
public new Task< SADATAReader > ExecuteReaderAsync (  
    CommandBehavior behavior,  
    CancellationTokentoken cancellationTokentoken  
)
```

## Parameters

**behavior** Options for statement execution and data retrieval.

**cancellationTokentoken** The cancellation instruction.

## Returns

A task representing the asynchronous operation.

## Exceptions

**SAException class** The database server returned an error while executing the command text.

## Remarks

The cancellation token can be used to request that the operation be abandoned before the command timeout elapses. Exceptions are reported via the returned Task object.

## 1.4.14 ExecuteScalar() Method

Executes a statement that returns a single value.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ExecuteScalar () As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object ExecuteScalar ()
```

## Returns

The first column of the first row in the result set, or a null reference if the result set is empty.

## Remarks

If this method is called on a query that returns multiple rows and columns, then only the first column of the first row is returned.

## 1.4.15 Prepare() Method

Prepares or compiles the SACommand on the data source.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Prepare ()
```

#### C#

```
public override void Prepare ()
```

## Remarks

If you call one of the ExecuteNonQuery, ExecuteReader, or ExecuteScalar methods after calling Prepare, then any parameter value that is larger than the value specified by the Size property is automatically truncated to the original specified size of the parameter, and no truncation errors are returned.

The truncation only happens for the following data types:

- CHAR
- VARCHAR
- LONG VARCHAR
- TEXT
- NCHAR
- NVARCHAR
- LONG NVARCHAR
- NTEXT
- BINARY
- LONG BINARY
- VARBINARY
- IMAGE

If the Size property is not specified, then the default value is used and the data is not truncated.

## Related Information

[ExecuteNonQuery\(\) Method \[page 75\]](#)

[ExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 77\]](#)

[ExecuteScalar\(\) Method \[page 83\]](#)

## 1.4.16 ResetCommandTimeout() Method

Resets the CommandTimeout property to its default value of 30 seconds.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub ResetCommandTimeout ()
```

#### C#

```
public void ResetCommandTimeout ()
```

## 1.4.17 CommandText Property

Gets or sets the text of a SQL statement or stored procedure.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property CommandText As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string CommandText {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The SQL statement or the name of the stored procedure to execute. The default is an empty string.

## Related Information

[SACommand\(\) Constructor \[page 58\]](#)



## 1.4.18 CommandTimeout Property

This feature is not supported by the .NET Data Provider.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property CommandTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int CommandTimeout {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

To set a request timeout, use the following example.

```
cmd.CommandText = "SET OPTION request_timeout = 30";  
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery();
```

## 1.4.19 CommandType Property

Gets or sets the type of command represented by an SACommand.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property CommandType As CommandType
```

#### C#

```
public override CommandType CommandType {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

One of the System.Data.CommandType values. The default is System.Data.CommandType.Text.

Supported command types are as follows:

- System.Data.CommandType.StoredProcedure When you specify this CommandType, the command text must be the name of a stored procedure and you must supply any arguments as SAParameter objects.
- System.Data.CommandType.Text This is the default value.

When the `CommandType` property is set to `StoredProcedure`, the `CommandText` property should be set to the name of the stored procedure. The command executes this stored procedure when you call one of the `Execute` methods.

Use a question mark (?) placeholder to pass parameters. For example:

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = ?
```

The order in which `SAParameter` objects are added to the `SAParameterCollection` must directly correspond to the position of the question mark placeholder for the parameter.

## 1.4.20 Connection Property

Gets or sets the connection object to which the `SACCommand` object applies.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property Connection As SACConnection
```

#### C#

```
public new SACConnection Connection {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default value is a null reference. In Visual Basic it is `Nothing`.

## 1.4.21 DbConnection Property

Gets or sets the `System.Data.Common.DbConnection` used by this `SACCommand` object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Property DbConnection As DbConnection
```

#### C#

```
protected override DbConnection DbConnection {get;set;}
```

## Returns

The connection to the data source.

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

### 1.4.22 DbParameterCollection Property

Gets the collection of System.Data.Common.DbParameter objects.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected ReadOnly Overrides Property DbParameterCollection As  
DbParameterCollection
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbParameterCollection DbParameterCollection {get;}
```

## Returns

The parameters of the SQL statement or stored procedure.

### 1.4.23 DbTransaction Property

Gets or sets the System.Data.Common.DbTransaction within which this SACommand object executes.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Property DbTransaction As DbTransaction
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbTransaction DbTransaction {get;set;}
```

## Returns

The transaction within which a Command object of a .NET Framework data provider executes. The default value is a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic).

## 1.4.24 DesignTimeVisible Property

Gets or sets a value that indicates if the SACommand should be visible in a Windows Form Designer control.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property DesignTimeVisible As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool DesignTimeVisible {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default is true.

True if this SACommand instance should be visible; false if this instance should not be visible.

## 1.4.25 Parameters Property

Specifies a collection of parameters for the current statement.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Shadows Property Parameters As SAParameterCollection
```

#### C#

```
public new SAParameterCollection Parameters {get;}
```

## Remarks

Use question marks in the CommandText to indicate parameters.

The parameters of the SQL statement or stored procedure. The default value is an empty collection.

When CommandType is set to Text, pass parameters using the question mark placeholder. For example:

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = ?
```

The order in which SAParameter objects are added to the SAParameterCollection must directly correspond to the position of the question mark placeholder for the parameter in the command text.

When the parameters in the collection do not match the requirements of the query to be executed, an error may result or an exception may be thrown.

## Related Information

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.4.26 Transaction Property

Specifies the SATransaction object in which the SACommand executes.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property Transaction As SATransaction
```

#### C#

```
public new SATransaction Transaction {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default value is a null reference. In Visual Basic, this is Nothing.

You cannot set the Transaction property if it is already set to a specific value and the command is executing. If you set the transaction property to an SATransaction object that is not connected to the same SAConnection object as the SACommand object, then an exception is thrown the next time you attempt to execute a statement.

For more information, see "Transaction processing".

## Related Information

[SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

## 1.4.27 UpdatedRowSource Property

Gets or sets how command results are applied to the DataRow when used by the Update method of the SADataAdapter.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property UpdatedRowSource As UpdateRowSource
```

#### C#

```
public override UpdateRowSource UpdatedRowSource {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

One of the UpdatedRowSource values. The default value is UpdateRowSource.OutputParameters. If the command is automatically generated, then this property is UpdateRowSource.None.

UpdatedRowSource.Both, which returns both resultset and output parameters, is not supported.

## 1.5 SACommandBuilder Class

A way to generate single-table SQL statements that reconcile changes made to a DataSet with the data in the associated database.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SACommandBuilder Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SACommandBuilder : System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder
```

### Members

All members of SACommandBuilder, including inherited members.

#### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SACommandBuilder [page 94]</a>	Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

## Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
protected override void	<a href="#">ApplyParameterInfo(DbParameter, DataRow, StatementType, bool) [page 95]</a>	Allows the provider implementation of System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder to handle additional parameter properties.
public static void	<a href="#">DeriveParameters(SACommand) [page 96]</a>	Populates the Parameters collection of the specified SACommand object.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetDeleteCommand [page 97]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetInsertCommand [page 99]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an Update is called.
protected override string	<a href="#">GetParameterName [page 102]</a>	Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.
protected override string	<a href="#">GetParameterPlaceholder(int) [page 104]</a>	Returns the placeholder for the parameter in the associated SQL statement.
protected override DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchemaTable(DbCommand) [page 104]</a>	Returns the schema table for the SACommandBuilder object.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetUpdateCommand [page 105]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.
protected override DbCommand	<a href="#">InitializeCommand(DbCommand) [page 107]</a>	Resets the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandTimeout, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.Transaction, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandType, and System.Data.Common.DbCommand.UpdatedRowSource properties on the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.
public override string	<a href="#">QuoteIdentifier(string) [page 108]</a>	Returns the correct quoted form of an unquoted identifier, including properly escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.
protected override void	<a href="#">SetRowUpdatingHandler(DbDataAdapter) [page 109]</a>	Registers the SACommandBuilder object to handle the SAdapter.RowUpdating event for an SAdapter object.

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override string	<a href="#">UnquotedIdentifier(string) [page 109]</a>	Returns the correct unquoted form of a quoted identifier, including properly un-escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public new SDataAdapter	<a href="#">DataAdapter [page 110]</a>	Specifies the SDataAdapter for which to generate statements.

## In this section:

### [SACommandBuilder Constructor \[page 94\]](#)

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

### [ApplyParameterInfo\(DbParameter, DataRow, StatementType, bool\) Method \[page 95\]](#)

Allows the provider implementation of System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder to handle additional parameter properties.

### [DeriveParameters\(SACommand\) Method \[page 96\]](#)

Populates the Parameters collection of the specified SACommand object.

### [GetDeleteCommand Method \[page 97\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SDataAdapter.Update is called.

### [GetInsertCommand Method \[page 99\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an Update is called.

### [GetParameterName Method \[page 102\]](#)

Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.

### [GetParameterPlaceholder\(int\) Method \[page 104\]](#)

Returns the placeholder for the parameter in the associated SQL statement.

### [GetSchemaTable\(DbCommand\) Method \[page 104\]](#)

Returns the schema table for the SACommandBuilder object.

### [GetUpdateCommand Method \[page 105\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

### [InitializeCommand\(DbCommand\) Method \[page 107\]](#)

Resets the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandTimeout, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.Transaction, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandType, and System.Data.Common.DbCommand.UpdatedRowSource properties on the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.

### [QuotedIdentifier\(string\) Method \[page 108\]](#)

Returns the correct quoted form of an unquoted identifier, including properly escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.



### [SetRowUpdatingHandler\(DbDataAdapter\) Method \[page 109\]](#)

Registers the SACommandBuilder object to handle the SADATAAdapter.RowUpdating event for an SADATAAdapter object.

### [UnquotedIdentifier\(string\) Method \[page 109\]](#)

Returns the correct unquoted form of a quoted identifier, including properly un-escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.

### [DataAdapter Property \[page 110\]](#)

Specifies the SADATAAdapter for which to generate statements.

## 1.5.1 SACommandBuilder Constructor

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SACommandBuilder() [page 94]</a>	Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.
public	<a href="#">SACommandBuilder(SADATAAdapter) [page 95]</a>	Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

#### In this section:

#### [SACommandBuilder\(\) Constructor \[page 94\]](#)

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

#### [SACommandBuilder\(SADATAAdapter\) Constructor \[page 95\]](#)

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

### 1.5.1.1 SACommandBuilder() Constructor

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommandBuilder ()
```

##### C#

```
public SACommandBuilder ()
```

## 1.5.1.2 SACommandBuilder(SDataAdapter) Constructor

Initializes an SACommandBuilder object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommandBuilder (ByVal adapter As SDataAdapter)
```

#### C#

```
public SACommandBuilder (SDataAdapter adapter)
```

## Parameters

**adapter** An SDataAdapter object for which to generate reconciliation statements.

## 1.5.2 ApplyParameterInfo(DbParameter, DataRow, StatementType, bool) Method

Allows the provider implementation of System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder to handle additional parameter properties.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub ApplyParameterInfo (  
    ByVal parameter As DbParameter,  
    ByVal row As DataRow,  
    ByVal statementType As StatementType,  
    ByVal whereClause As Boolean  
)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void ApplyParameterInfo (  
    DbParameter parameter,  
    DataRow row,  
    StatementType statementType,  
    bool whereClause  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameter** A System.Data.Common.DbParameter to which the additional modifications are applied.

**row** The System.Data.DataRow from the schema table provided by SADATAReader.GetSchemaTable.

**statementType** The type of command being generated: INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE.

**whereClause** The value is true if the parameter is part of the UPDATE or DELETE WHERE clause, and false if it is part of the INSERT or UPDATE values.

## Related Information

[GetSchemaTable\(\) Method \[page 226\]](#)

### 1.5.3 DeriveParameters(SACCommand) Method

Populates the Parameters collection of the specified SACCommand object.

#### ⌵ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared Sub DeriveParameters (ByVal command As SACCommand)
```

##### C#

```
public static void DeriveParameters (SACCommand command)
```

## Parameters

**command** An SACCommand object for which to derive parameters.

## Remarks

This method is used for the stored procedure specified in the SACCommand.

DeriveParameters overwrites any existing parameter information for the SACCommand.

DeriveParameters requires an extra call to the database server. If the parameter information is known in advance, then it is more efficient to populate the Parameters collection by setting the information explicitly.

## 1.5.4 GetDeleteCommand Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetDeleteCommand() [page 97]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetDeleteCommand(bool) [page 98]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.

#### In this section:

##### [GetDeleteCommand\(\) Method \[page 97\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.

##### [GetDeleteCommand\(bool\) Method \[page 98\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.

### 1.5.4.1 GetDeleteCommand() Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SAdapter.Update is called.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetDeleteCommand () As SACommand
```

##### C#

```
public new SACommand GetDeleteCommand ()
```

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform deletions.

## Remarks

The GetDeleteCommand method returns the SACommand object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use GetDeleteCommand as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call GetDeleteCommand and modify the CommandTimeout value, and then explicitly set that value on the SADATAAdapter.

SQL statements are first generated when the application calls Update or GetDeleteCommand. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call RefreshSchema if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the GetDeleteCommand continues to use information from the previous statement.

## 1.5.4.2 GetDeleteCommand(bool) Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs DELETE operations on the database when SADATAAdapter.Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetDeleteCommand (ByVal  
useColumnsForParameterNames As Boolean) As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand GetDeleteCommand (bool useColumnsForParameterNames)
```

## Parameters

**useColumnsForParameterNames** If true, then generate parameter names matching column names if possible. If false, then generate @p1, @p2, and so on.

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform deletions.

## Remarks

The `GetDeleteCommand` method returns the `SACommand` object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use `GetDeleteCommand` as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call `GetDeleteCommand` and modify the `CommandTimeout` value, and then explicitly set that value on the `SADDataAdapter`.

SQL statements are first generated when the application calls `Update` or `GetDeleteCommand`. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call `RefreshSchema` if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the `GetDeleteCommand` continues to use information from the previous statement.

## 1.5.5 GetInsertCommand Method

Returns the generated `SACommand` object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an `Update` is called.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetInsertCommand() [page 100]</a>	Returns the generated <code>SACommand</code> object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an <code>Update</code> is called.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetInsertCommand(bool) [page 101]</a>	Returns the generated <code>SACommand</code> object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an <code>Update</code> is called.

#### In this section:

##### [GetInsertCommand\(\) Method \[page 100\]](#)

Returns the generated `SACommand` object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an `Update` is called.

##### [GetInsertCommand\(bool\) Method \[page 101\]](#)

Returns the generated `SACommand` object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an `Update` is called.

## 1.5.5.1 GetInsertCommand() Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetInsertCommand () As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand GetInsertCommand ()
```

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform insertions.

## Remarks

The GetInsertCommand method returns the SACommand object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use GetInsertCommand as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call GetInsertCommand and modify the CommandTimeout value, and then explicitly set that value on the SADATAAdapter.

SQL statements are first generated either when the application calls Update or GetInsertCommand. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call RefreshSchema if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the GetInsertCommand continues to use information from the previous statement, which might not be correct.

## Related Information

[GetDeleteCommand\(\) Method \[page 97\]](#)

## 1.5.5.2 GetInsertCommand(bool) Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs INSERT operations on the database when an Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetInsertCommand (ByVal  
useColumnsForParameterNames As Boolean) As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand GetInsertCommand (bool useColumnsForParameterNames)
```

## Parameters

**useColumnsForParameterNames** If true, then generate parameter names matching column names if possible. If false, then generate @p1, @p2, and so on.

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform insertions.

## Remarks

The GetInsertCommand method returns the SACommand object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use GetInsertCommand as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call GetInsertCommand and modify the CommandTimeout value, and then explicitly set that value on the SADATAAdapter.

SQL statements are first generated either when the application calls Update or GetInsertCommand. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call RefreshSchema if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the GetInsertCommand continues to use information from the previous statement, which might not be correct.

## Related Information

[GetDeleteCommand\(\) Method \[page 97\]](#)



## 1.5.6 GetParameterName Method

Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override string	<a href="#">GetParameterName(int) [page 102]</a>	Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.
protected override string	<a href="#">GetParameterName(string) [page 103]</a>	Returns the full parameter name, given the partial parameter name.

#### In this section:

[GetParameterName\(int\) Method \[page 102\]](#)

Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.

[GetParameterName\(string\) Method \[page 103\]](#)

Returns the full parameter name, given the partial parameter name.

### 1.5.6.1 GetParameterName(int) Method

Returns the name of the specified parameter in the format of @p#.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetParameterName (ByVal index As Integer) As String
```

##### C#

```
protected override string GetParameterName (int index)
```

### Parameters

**index** The number to be included as part of the parameter's name.

## Returns

The name of the parameter with the specified number appended as part of the parameter name.

## Remarks

Use when building a custom command builder.

## 1.5.6.2 GetParameterName(string) Method

Returns the full parameter name, given the partial parameter name.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetParameterName (ByVal parameterName As String) As String
```

#### C#

```
protected override string GetParameterName (string parameterName)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The partial name of the parameter.

## Returns

The full parameter name corresponding to the partial parameter name requested.

## 1.5.7 GetParameterPlaceholder(int) Method

Returns the placeholder for the parameter in the associated SQL statement.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetParameterPlaceholder (ByVal index As Integer) As String
```

#### C#

```
protected override string GetParameterPlaceholder (int index)
```

### Parameters

**index** The number to be included as part of the parameter's name.

### Returns

The name of the parameter with the specified number appended.

## 1.5.8 GetSchemaTable(DbCommand) Method

Returns the schema table for the SqlCommandBuilder object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetSchemaTable (ByVal sourceCommand As DbCommand) As DataTable
```

#### C#

```
protected override DataTable GetSchemaTable (DbCommand sourceCommand)
```

### Parameters

**sourceCommand** The System.Data.Common.DbCommand for which to retrieve the corresponding schema table.

## Returns

A System.Data.DataTable that represents the schema for the specific System.Data.Common.DbCommand.

## Related Information

[SACommandBuilder Class \[page 91\]](#)

## 1.5.9 GetUpdateCommand Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetUpdateCommand() [page 106]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">GetUpdateCommand(bool) [page 106]</a>	Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

#### In this section:

##### [GetUpdateCommand\(\) Method \[page 106\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

##### [GetUpdateCommand\(bool\) Method \[page 106\]](#)

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

## 1.5.9.1 GetUpdateCommand() Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetUpdateCommand () As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand GetUpdateCommand ()
```

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform updates.

## Remarks

The GetUpdateCommand method returns the SACommand object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use GetUpdateCommand as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call GetUpdateCommand and modify the CommandTimeout value, and then explicitly set that value on the SADATAAdapter.

SQL statements are first generated when the application calls Update or GetUpdateCommand. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call RefreshSchema if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the GetUpdateCommand continues to use information from the previous statement, which might not be correct.

## 1.5.9.2 GetUpdateCommand(bool) Method

Returns the generated SACommand object that performs UPDATE operations on the database when an Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetUpdateCommand (ByVal  
useColumnsForParameterNames As Boolean) As SACommand
```

C#

```
public new SACommand GetUpdateCommand (bool useColumnsForParameterNames)
```

## Parameters

**useColumnsForParameterNames** If true, then generate parameter names matching column names if possible. If false, then generate @p1, @p2, and so on.

## Returns

The automatically generated SACommand object required to perform updates.

## Remarks

The GetUpdateCommand method returns the SACommand object to be executed, so it is useful for informational or troubleshooting purposes.

Alternatively, use GetUpdateCommand as the basis of a modified command. For example, you might call GetUpdateCommand and modify the CommandTimeout value, and then explicitly set that value on the SADATAAdapter.

SQL statements are first generated when the application calls Update or GetUpdateCommand. After the SQL statement is first generated, the application must explicitly call RefreshSchema if it changes the statement in any way. Otherwise, the GetUpdateCommand continues to use information from the previous statement, which might not be correct.

## 1.5.10 InitializeCommand(DbCommand) Method

Resets the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandTimeout, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.Transaction, System.Data.Common.DbCommand.CommandType, and System.Data.Common.DbCommand.UpdatedRowSource properties on the System.Data.Common.DbCommand.

≡ Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function InitializeCommand (ByVal command As  
DbCommand) As DbCommand
```

C#

```
protected override DbCommand InitializeCommand (DbCommand command)
```

## Parameters

**command** The System.Data.Common.DbCommand to be used by the command builder for the corresponding insert, update, or delete command.

## Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbCommand instance to use for each insert, update, or delete operation. Passing a null value allows the InitializeCommand method to create a System.Data.Common.DbCommand object based on the SELECT statement associated with the SSqlCommandBuilder object.

## Related Information

[SSqlCommandBuilder Class \[page 91\]](#)

## 1.5.11 QuoteIdentifier(string) Method

Returns the correct quoted form of an unquoted identifier, including properly escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.

☰, Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function QuoteIdentifier (ByVal unquotedIdentifier As String) As String
```

### C#

```
public override string QuoteIdentifier (string unquotedIdentifier)
```

## Parameters

**unquotedIdentifier** The string representing the unquoted identifier that will have to be quoted.

## Returns

Returns a string representing the quoted form of an unquoted identifier with embedded quotes properly escaped.

## 1.5.12 SetRowUpdatingHandler(DbDataAdapter) Method

Registers the SACommandBuilder object to handle the SADATAAdapter.RowUpdating event for an SADATAAdapter object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub SetRowUpdatingHandler (ByVal adapter As DbDataAdapter)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void SetRowUpdatingHandler (DbDataAdapter adapter)
```

## Parameters

**adapter** The SADATAAdapter object to be used for the update.

## Related Information

[SACommandBuilder Class \[page 91\]](#)

[SADATAAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

[RowUpdating Event \[page 204\]](#)

## 1.5.13 UnquoteIdentifier(string) Method

Returns the correct unquoted form of a quoted identifier, including properly un-escaping any embedded quotes in the identifier.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function UnquoteIdentifier (ByVal quotedIdentifier As String) As String
```



**C#**

```
public override string UnquoteIdentifier (string quotedIdentifier)
```

## Parameters

**quotedIdentifier** The string representing the quoted identifier that will have its embedded quotes removed.

## Returns

Returns a string representing the unquoted form of a quoted identifier with embedded quotes properly un-escaped.

## 1.5.14 DataAdapter Property

Specifies the `SADDataAdapter` for which to generate statements.

### ↳ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property DataAdapter As SADDataAdapter
```

#### C#

```
public new SADDataAdapter DataAdapter {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

An `SADDataAdapter` object.

When you create a new instance of `SACCommandBuilder`, any existing `SACCommandBuilder` that is associated with this `SADDataAdapter` is released.

## 1.6 SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Class

Provides a simple way to create and manage the CommLinks options portion of connection strings used by the SAConnection class.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SACommLinksOptionsBuilder
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SACommLinksOptionsBuilder
```

## Members

All members of SACommLinksOptionsBuilder, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SACommLinksOptionsBuilder</a> [page 113]	Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public bool	<a href="#">GetUseLongNameAsKeyword()</a> [page 114]	Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public void	<a href="#">SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool)</a> [page 115]	Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override string	<a href="#">ToString()</a> [page 116]	Converts the SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object to a string representation.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public bool	<a href="#">All</a> [page 116]	Gets or sets the ALL CommLinks option.
public string	<a href="#">ConnectionString</a> [page 117]	Gets or sets the connection string being built.

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public bool	<a href="#">SharedMemory</a> [page 117]	Gets or sets the SharedMemory protocol.
public SATcpOptionsBuilder	<a href="#">TcpOptionsBuilder</a> [page 117]	Gets or sets an SATcpOptionsBuilder object used to create a TCP options string.
public string	<a href="#">TcpOptionsString</a> [page 118]	Gets or sets a string of TCP options.

## Remarks

For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

### In this section:

#### [SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Constructor](#) [page 113]

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

#### [GetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(\)](#) Method [page 114]

Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

#### [SetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(bool\)](#) Method [page 115]

Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

#### [ToString\(\)](#) Method [page 116]

Converts the SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object to a string representation.

#### [All](#) Property [page 116]

Gets or sets the ALL CommLinks option.

#### [ConnectionString](#) Property [page 117]

Gets or sets the connection string being built.

#### [SharedMemory](#) Property [page 117]

Gets or sets the SharedMemory protocol.

#### [TcpOptionsBuilder](#) Property [page 117]

Gets or sets an SATcpOptionsBuilder object used to create a TCP options string.

#### [TcpOptionsString](#) Property [page 118]

Gets or sets a string of TCP options.

## 1.6.1 SACommLinksOptionsBuilder Constructor

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SACommLinksOptionsBuilder() [page 113]</a>	Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.
public	<a href="#">SACommLinksOptionsBuilder(string) [page 114]</a>	Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

#### In this section:

[SACommLinksOptionsBuilder\(\) Constructor \[page 113\]](#)

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

[SACommLinksOptionsBuilder\(string\) Constructor \[page 114\]](#)

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

### 1.6.1.1 SACommLinksOptionsBuilder() Constructor

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommLinksOptionsBuilder ()
```

##### C#

```
public SACommLinksOptionsBuilder ()
```

### Example

The following statement initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

```
SACommLinksOptionsBuilder commLinks = new SACommLinksOptionsBuilder ( );
```

## 1.6.1.2 SACommLinksOptionsBuilder(string) Constructor

Initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACommLinksOptionsBuilder (ByVal options As String)
```

#### C#

```
public SACommLinksOptionsBuilder (string options)
```

## Parameters

**options** A CommLinks connection parameter string. For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

## Example

The following statement initializes an SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object.

```
SACommLinksOptionsBuilder commLinks =  
    new SACommLinksOptionsBuilder("TCPIP (DoBroadcast=ALL;Timeout=20)");
```

## 1.6.2 GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() Method

Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetUseLongNameAsKeyword () As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool GetUseLongNameAsKeyword ()
```

## Returns

True if long connection parameter names are used to build connection strings; false otherwise.

## Remarks

Connection parameters have both long and short forms of their names. For example, to specify the name of an ODBC data source in your connection string, use either of the following values: DataSourceName or DSN. By default, long connection parameter names are used to build connection strings.

## Related Information

[SetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(bool\) Method \[page 115\]](#)

## 1.6.3 SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) Method

Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SetUseLongNameAsKeyword (ByVal useLongNameAsKeyword As Boolean)
```

#### C#

```
public void SetUseLongNameAsKeyword (bool useLongNameAsKeyword)
```

## Parameters

**useLongNameAsKeyword** A boolean value that indicates whether the long connection parameter name is used in the connection string.

## Remarks

Long connection parameter names are used by default.

## Related Information

[GetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(\) Method \[page 114\]](#)

## 1.6.4 ToString() Method

Converts the SACommLinksOptionsBuilder object to a string representation.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ToString () As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ToString ()
```

## Returns

The options string being built.

## 1.6.5 All Property

Gets or sets the ALL CommLinks option.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property All As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool All {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

Attempt to connect using the shared memory protocol first, followed by all remaining and available communication protocols. Use this setting if you are unsure of which communication protocol(s) to use.

## 1.6.6 ConnectionString Property

Gets or sets the connection string being built.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionString As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ConnectionString {get;set;}
```

## 1.6.7 SharedMemory Property

Gets or sets the SharedMemory protocol.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property SharedMemory As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool SharedMemory {get;set;}
```

## 1.6.8 TcpOptionsBuilder Property

Gets or sets an SATcpOptionsBuilder object used to create a TCP options string.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property TcpOptionsBuilder As SATcpOptionsBuilder
```

#### C#

```
public SATcpOptionsBuilder TcpOptionsBuilder {get;set;}
```



## 1.6.9 TcpOptionsString Property

Gets or sets a string of TCP options.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property TcpOptionsString As String
```

#### C#

```
public string TcpOptionsString {get;set;}
```

## 1.7 SAConnection Class

Represents a connection to a database.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAConnection Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbConnection
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAConnection : System.Data.Common.DbConnection
```

## Members

All members of SAConnection, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SAConnection [page 122]</a>	Initializes an SAConnection object.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
protected override DbTransaction	<a href="#">BeginDbTransaction(IsolationLevel) [page 124]</a>	Starts a database transaction.
public new SATransaction	<a href="#">BeginTransaction [page 125]</a>	Returns a transaction object.

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">ChangeDatabase(string) [page 128]</a>	Changes the current database for an open SAConnection.
public static void	<a href="#">ChangePassword(string, string) [page 129]</a>	Changes the password to the supplied new password for the user indicated in the connection string.
public static void	<a href="#">ClearAllPools() [page 130]</a>	Empties all connection pools.
public static void	<a href="#">ClearPool(SAConnection) [page 130]</a>	Empties the connection pool associated with the specified connection.
public override void	<a href="#">Close() [page 131]</a>	Closes a database connection.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">CreateCommand() [page 131]</a>	Initializes an SACommand object.
protected override DbCommand	<a href="#">CreateDbCommand() [page 132]</a>	Creates and returns a System.Data.Common.DbCommand object associated with the current connection.
protected override void	<a href="#">Dispose(bool) [page 132]</a>	Frees the resources associated with the object.
public void	<a href="#">EnlistDistributedTransaction(System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction) [page 133]</a>	Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.
public override void	<a href="#">EnlistTransaction(System.Transactions.Transaction) [page 133]</a>	Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.
public override DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchema [page 134]</a>	Returns the list of supported schema collections.
public override unsafe void	<a href="#">Open() [page 141]</a>	Opens a database connection with the property settings specified by the SAConnection.ConnectionString.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override string	<a href="#">ConnectionString [page 141]</a>	Provides the database connection string.
public override int	<a href="#">ConnectionTimeout [page 142]</a>	Gets the number of seconds before a connection attempt times out with an error.
public SACredential	<a href="#">Credential [page 143]</a>	Gets or sets the SACredential object for this connection.
public override string	<a href="#">Database [page 144]</a>	Gets the name of the current database.
public override string	<a href="#">DataSource [page 144]</a>	Gets the name of the database server.
public string	<a href="#">InitString [page 145]</a>	A command that is executed immediately after the connection is established.

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override string	<a href="#">ServerVersion [page 145]</a>	Gets a string that contains the version of the instance of the database server to which the client is connected.
public override ConnectionState	<a href="#">State [page 146]</a>	Indicates the state of the SAConnection object.

## Events

Modifier and Type	Event	Description
public SAInfoMessageEventHandler	<a href="#">InfoMessage [page 146]</a>	Occurs when the database server returns a warning or informational message.
public override StateChangeEventHan- dler	<a href="#">StateChange [page 147]</a>	Occurs when the state of the SACon- nection object changes.

## Remarks

For a list of connection parameters, see ".NET connection parameters" and "Connection parameters".

### In this section:

[SAConnection Constructor \[page 122\]](#)

Initializes an SAConnection object.

[BeginDbTransaction\(IsolationLevel\) Method \[page 124\]](#)

Starts a database transaction.

[BeginTransaction Method \[page 125\]](#)

Returns a transaction object.

[ChangeDatabase\(string\) Method \[page 128\]](#)

Changes the current database for an open SAConnection.

[ChangePassword\(string, string\) Method \[page 129\]](#)

Changes the password to the supplied new password for the user indicated in the connection string.

[ClearAllPools\(\) Method \[page 130\]](#)

Empties all connection pools.

[ClearPool\(SAConnection\) Method \[page 130\]](#)

Empties the connection pool associated with the specified connection.

[Close\(\) Method \[page 131\]](#)

Closes a database connection.

[CreateCommand\(\) Method \[page 131\]](#)

Initializes an SACommand object.

[CreateDbCommand\(\) Method \[page 132\]](#)

Creates and returns a System.Data.Common.DbCommand object associated with the current connection.

[Dispose\(bool\) Method \[page 132\]](#)

Frees the resources associated with the object.

[EnlistDistributedTransaction\(System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction\) Method \[page 133\]](#)

Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.

[EnlistTransaction\(System.Transactions.Transaction\) Method \[page 133\]](#)

Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.

[GetSchema Method \[page 134\]](#)

Returns the list of supported schema collections.

[Open\(\) Method \[page 141\]](#)

Opens a database connection with the property settings specified by the `SACConnection.ConnectionString`.

[ConnectionString Property \[page 141\]](#)

Provides the database connection string.

[ConnectionTimeout Property \[page 142\]](#)

Gets the number of seconds before a connection attempt times out with an error.

[Credential Property \[page 143\]](#)

Gets or sets the `SACredential` object for this connection.

[Database Property \[page 144\]](#)

Gets the name of the current database.

[DataSource Property \[page 144\]](#)

Gets the name of the database server.

[InitString Property \[page 145\]](#)

A command that is executed immediately after the connection is established.

[ServerVersion Property \[page 145\]](#)

Gets a string that contains the version of the instance of the database server to which the client is connected.

[State Property \[page 146\]](#)

Indicates the state of the `SACConnection` object.

[InfoMessage Event \[page 146\]](#)

Occurs when the database server returns a warning or informational message.

[StateChange Event \[page 147\]](#)

Occurs when the state of the `SACConnection` object changes.

## 1.7.1 SAConnection Constructor

Initializes an SAConnection object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SAConnection() [page 122]</a>	Initializes an SAConnection object.
public	<a href="#">SAConnection(string) [page 123]</a>	Initializes an SAConnection object.
public	<a href="#">SAConnection(string, SACredential) [page 124]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the SAConnection class given a connection string, and a SACredential object that contains the user ID and password.

#### In this section:

[SAConnection\(\) Constructor \[page 122\]](#)

Initializes an SAConnection object.

[SAConnection\(string\) Constructor \[page 123\]](#)

Initializes an SAConnection object.

[SAConnection\(string, SACredential\) Constructor \[page 124\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the SAConnection class given a connection string, and a SACredential object that contains the user ID and password.

### 1.7.1.1 SAConnection() Constructor

Initializes an SAConnection object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAConnection ()
```

##### C#

```
public SAConnection ()
```

### Remarks

The connection must be opened before you perform any operations against the database.

## 1.7.1.2 SAConnection(string) Constructor

Initializes an SAConnection object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAConnection (ByVal connectionString As String)
```

#### C#

```
public SAConnection (string connectionString)
```

## Parameters

**connectionString** A connection string. A connection string is a semicolon-separated list of keyword=value pairs. For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

## Remarks

The connection must then be opened before you perform any operations against the database.

## Example

The following statement initializes an SAConnection object for a connection to a database named policies running on a database server named hr. The connection uses the user ID admin and the password money.

```
SAConnection conn = new SAConnection(  
    "UID=admin;PWD=money;SERVER=hr;DBN=policies" );  
conn.Open();
```

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

### 1.7.1.3 SAConnection(string, SACredential) Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SAConnection class given a connection string, and a SACredential object that contains the user ID and password.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAConnection (  
    ByVal connectionString As String,  
    ByVal credential As SACredential  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SAConnection (  
    string connectionString,  
    SACredential credential  
)
```

#### Parameters

**connectionString** A connection string. A connection string is a semicolon-separated list of keyword=value pairs. For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

**credential** A SACredential object. If credential is null, then SAConnection(String, SACredential) is functionally equivalent to SAConnection(String).

#### Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

### 1.7.2 BeginDbTransaction(IsolationLevel) Method

Starts a database transaction.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function BeginDbTransaction (ByVal isolationLevel As  
IsolationLevel) As DbTransaction
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbTransaction BeginDbTransaction (IsolationLevel  
isolationLevel)
```

## Parameters

**isolationLevel** Specifies the isolation level for the transaction.

## Returns

An object representing the new transaction.

## 1.7.3 BeginTransaction Method

Returns a transaction object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new SATransaction	<a href="#">BeginTransaction()</a> [page 125]	Returns a transaction object.
public new SATransaction	<a href="#">BeginTransaction(IsolationLevel)</a> [page 126]	Returns a transaction object.
public SATransaction	<a href="#">BeginTransaction(SAIsolationLevel)</a> [page 127]	Returns a transaction object.

#### In this section:

[BeginTransaction\(\) Method](#) [page 125]

Returns a transaction object.

[BeginTransaction\(IsolationLevel\) Method](#) [page 126]

Returns a transaction object.

[BeginTransaction\(SAIsolationLevel\) Method](#) [page 127]

Returns a transaction object.

### 1.7.3.1 BeginTransaction() Method

Returns a transaction object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function BeginTransaction () As SATransaction
```



**C#**

```
public new SATransaction BeginTransaction ()
```

## Returns

An SATransaction object representing the new transaction.

## Remarks

Commands associated with a transaction object are executed as a single transaction. The transaction is terminated with a call to the Commit or Rollback methods.

To associate a command with a transaction object, use the SACommand.Transaction property.

## Related Information

[SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

[Transaction Property \[page 90\]](#)

## 1.7.3.2 BeginTransaction(IsolationLevel) Method

Returns a transaction object.

☰ Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function BeginTransaction (ByVal isolationLevel As IsolationLevel) As SATransaction
```

### C#

```
public new SATransaction BeginTransaction (IsolationLevel isolationLevel)
```

## Parameters

**isolationLevel** A member of the SAIsolationLevel enumeration. The default value is ReadCommitted.

## Returns

An SATransaction object representing the new transaction.

## Remarks

Commands associated with a transaction object are executed as a single transaction. The transaction is terminated with a call to the Commit or Rollback methods.

To associate a command with a transaction object, use the SACommand.Transaction property.

## Example

```
SATransaction tx =  
    conn.BeginTransaction( SAIsolationLevel.ReadUncommitted );
```

## Related Information

[SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

[Transaction Property \[page 90\]](#)

[SAIsolationLevel Enumeration \[page 350\]](#)

### 1.7.3.3 BeginTransaction(SAIsolationLevel) Method

Returns a transaction object.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function BeginTransaction (ByVal isolationLevel As  
    SAIsolationLevel) As SATransaction
```

##### C#

```
public SATransaction BeginTransaction (SAIsolationLevel isolationLevel)
```

## Parameters

**isolationLevel** A member of the SAIsolationLevel enumeration. The default value is ReadCommitted.

## Returns

An SATransaction object representing the new transaction.

## Remarks

Commands associated with a transaction object are executed as a single transaction. The transaction is terminated with a call to the Commit or Rollback methods.

To associate a command with a transaction object, use the SACCommand.Transaction property.

For more information, see "Transaction processing".

For more information, see "Typical types of inconsistency".

## Related Information

[SATransaction Class \[page 335\]](#)

[Transaction Property \[page 90\]](#)

[SAIsolationLevel Enumeration \[page 350\]](#)

[Commit\(\) Method \[page 337\]](#)

[Rollback\(\) Method \[page 338\]](#)

[Rollback\(string\) Method \[page 339\]](#)

## 1.7.4 ChangeDatabase(string) Method

Changes the current database for an open SAConnection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub ChangeDatabase (ByVal database As String)
```

#### C#

```
public override void ChangeDatabase (string database)
```

## Parameters

**database** The name of the database to use instead of the current database.

## 1.7.5 ChangePassword(string, string) Method

Changes the password to the supplied new password for the user indicated in the connection string.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared Sub ChangePassword (  
    ByVal connectionString As String,  
    ByVal newPassword As String  
)
```

#### C#

```
public static void ChangePassword (  
    string connectionString,  
    string newPassword  
)
```

## Parameters

**connectionString** The connection string that contains enough information to connect to the database server that you want. The connection string may contain the user ID and the current password.

**newPassword** The new password to set. This password must comply with any password security policy set on the database server, including minimum length, requirements for specific characters, and so on.

## Exceptions

**ArgumentNullException** Either the `connectionString` or the `newPassword` parameter is null.

**ArgumentException** The connection string includes the option to use integrated security.

## 1.7.6 ClearAllPools() Method

Empties all connection pools.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared Sub ClearAllPools ()
```

#### C#

```
public static void ClearAllPools ()
```

## 1.7.7 ClearPool(SAConnection) Method

Empties the connection pool associated with the specified connection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared Sub ClearPool (ByVal connection As SAConnection)
```

#### C#

```
public static void ClearPool (SAConnection connection)
```

## Parameters

**connection** The SAConnection object to be cleared from the pool.

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.7.8 Close() Method

Closes a database connection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Close ()
```

#### C#

```
public override void Close ()
```

### Remarks

The Close method rolls back any pending transactions. It then releases the connection to the connection pool, or closes the connection if connection pooling is disabled. If Close is called while handling a StateChange event, then no additional StateChange events are fired. An application can call Close multiple times.

## 1.7.9 CreateCommand() Method

Initializes an SqlCommand object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function CreateCommand () As SqlCommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SqlCommand CreateCommand ()
```

### Returns

An SqlCommand object.

### Remarks

The command object is associated with the SqlConnection object.

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.7.10 CreateDbCommand() Method

Creates and returns a System.Data.Common.DbCommand object associated with the current connection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function CreateDbCommand () As DbCommand
```

#### C#

```
protected override DbCommand CreateDbCommand ()
```

## Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbCommand object.

## 1.7.11 Dispose(bool) Method

Frees the resources associated with the object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub Dispose (ByVal disposing As Boolean)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void Dispose (bool disposing)
```

## 1.7.12 EnlistDistributedTransaction(System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction) Method

Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub EnlistDistributedTransaction (ByVal transaction As
System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction)
```

#### C#

```
public void EnlistDistributedTransaction
(System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction transaction)
```

### Parameters

**transaction** A reference to an existing System.EnterpriseServices.ITransaction in which to enlist.

## 1.7.13 EnlistTransaction(System.Transactions.Transaction) Method

Enlists in the specified transaction as a distributed transaction.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub EnlistTransaction (ByVal transaction As
System.Transactions.Transaction)
```

#### C#

```
public override void EnlistTransaction (System.Transactions.Transaction
transaction)
```

### Parameters

**transaction** A reference to an existing System.Transactions.Transaction in which to enlist.



## 1.7.14 GetSchema Method

Returns the list of supported schema collections.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchema() [page 134]</a>	Returns the list of supported schema collections.
public override DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchema(string) [page 135]</a>	Returns information for the specified metadata collection for this SAConnection object.
public override DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchema(string, string[]) [page 136]</a>	Returns schema information for the data source of this SAConnection object and, if specified, uses the specified string for the schema name and the specified string array for the restriction values.

#### In this section:

##### [GetSchema\(\) Method \[page 134\]](#)

Returns the list of supported schema collections.

##### [GetSchema\(string\) Method \[page 135\]](#)

Returns information for the specified metadata collection for this SAConnection object.

##### [GetSchema\(string, string\[\]\) Method \[page 136\]](#)

Returns schema information for the data source of this SAConnection object and, if specified, uses the specified string for the schema name and the specified string array for the restriction values.

### 1.7.14.1 GetSchema() Method

Returns the list of supported schema collections.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetSchema () As DataTable
```

##### C#

```
public override DataTable GetSchema ()
```

## Remarks

See `GetSchema(string,string[])` for a description of the available metadata.

## 1.7.14.2 GetSchema(string) Method

Returns information for the specified metadata collection for this `SACConnection` object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetSchema (ByVal collection As String) As  
DataTable
```

#### C#

```
public override DataTable GetSchema (string collection)
```

## Parameters

**collection** Name of the metadata collection. If a name is not provided, then `MetaDataCollections` is used.

## Remarks

See `GetSchema(string,string[])` for a description of the available metadata.

## Related Information

[SACConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.7.14.3 GetSchema(string, string[]) Method

Returns schema information for the data source of this SAConnection object and, if specified, uses the specified string for the schema name and the specified string array for the restriction values.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetSchema (
    ByVal collection As String,
    ByVal restrictions As String()
) As DataTable
```

#### C#

```
public override DataTable GetSchema (
    string collection,
    string[] restrictions
)
```

## Returns

A DataTable that contains schema information.

## Remarks

These methods are used to query the database server for various metadata. Each type of metadata is given a collection name, which must be passed to receive that data. The default collection name is `MetaDataCollections`.

Query the .NET Data Provider to determine the list of supported schema collections by calling the `GetSchema` method with no arguments, or with the schema collection name `MetaDataCollections`. This will return a `DataTable` with a list of the supported schema collections (`CollectionName`), the number of restrictions that they each support (`NumberOfRestrictions`), and the number of identifier parts that they use (`NumberOfIdentifierParts`).

Collection	Metadata
Columns	Returns information on all columns in the database.
DataSourceInformation	Returns information about the database server.
DataTypes	Returns a list of supported data types.
ForeignKeys	Returns information on all foreign keys in the database.
IndexColumns	Returns information on all index columns in the database.
Indexes	Returns information on all indexes in the database.

Collection	Metadata
MetaDataCollections	Returns a list of all collection names.
ProcedureParameters	Returns information on all procedure parameters in the database.
Procedures	Returns information on all procedures in the database.
ReservedWords	Returns a list of reserved words used by the database server.
Restrictions	Returns information on restrictions used in GetSchema.
Tables	Returns information on all tables in the database.
UserDefinedTypes	Returns information on all user-defined data types in the database.
Users	Returns information on all users in the database.
ViewColumns	Returns information on all columns in views in the database.
Views	Returns information on all views in the database.

These collection names are also available as read-only properties in the `SAMetaDataCollectionNames` class.

The results returned can be filtered by specifying an array of restrictions in the call to `GetSchema`.

The restrictions available with each collection can be queried by calling:

```
GetSchema( "Restrictions" )
```

If the collection requires four restrictions, then the restrictions parameter must be either `NULL`, or a string with four values.

To filter on a particular restriction, place the string to filter by in its place in the array and leave any unused places `NULL`. For example, the `Tables` collection has three restrictions: `Owner`, `Table`, and `TableType`.

To filter the `Table` collection by `table_name`:

```
GetSchema( "Tables", new string[ ] { NULL, "my_table", NULL } )
```

This example returns information on all tables named `my_table`.

```
GetSchema( "Tables", new string[ ] { "DBA", "my_table", NULL } )
```

This example returns information on all tables named `my_table` owned by the user `DBA`.

The following list summarizes the columns returned by each collection. If the number of rows returned in a collection can be reduced by specifying a restriction on a column, then the restriction name for that column is shown in parentheses. The order in which restrictions are specified is the order in which they are presented in the lists below.

#### *Columns* collection

- `TABLE_SCHEMA` (Owner)
- `TABLE_NAME` (Table)
- `COLUMN_NAME` (Column)
- `ORDINAL_POSITION`
- `DATA_TYPE`

- COLUMN\_DEFAULT
- IS\_NULLABLE
- NUMERIC\_PRECISION
- NUMERIC\_SCALE
- CHARACTER\_MAXIMUM\_LENGTH
- DATETIME\_PRECISION

*DataSourceInformation* collection

- CompositeIdentifierSeparatorPattern
- DataSourceProductName
- DataSourceProductVersion
- DataSourceProductVersionNormalized
- GroupByBehavior
- IdentifierPattern
- IdentifierCase
- OrderByColumnsInSelect
- ParameterMarkerFormat
- ParameterMarkerPattern
- ParameterNameMaxLength
- ParameterNamePattern
- QuotedIdentifierPattern
- QuotedIdentifierCase
- StatementSeparatorPattern
- StringLiteralPattern
- SupportedJoinOperators

*DataTypes* collection

- TypeName
- ProviderDbType
- ColumnSize
- CreateFormat
- CreateParameters
- DataType
- IsAutoIncrementable
- IsBestMatch
- IsCaseSensitive
- IsFixedLength
- IsFixedPrecisionScale
- IsLong
- IsNullable
- IsSearchable
- IsSearchableWithLike
- IsUnsigned

- MaximumScale
- MinimumScale
- IsConcurrencyType
- IsLiteralSupported
- LiteralPrefix
- LiteralSuffix

#### *ForeignKeys* collection

- TABLE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- TABLE\_NAME (Table)
- COLUMN\_NAME (Column)

#### *IndexColumns* collection

- TABLE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- TABLE\_NAME (Table)
- INDEX\_NAME (Name)
- COLUMN\_NAME (Column)
- ORDER

#### *Indexes* collection

- TABLE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- TABLE\_NAME (Table)
- INDEX\_NAME (Name)
- PRIMARY\_KEY
- IS\_UNIQUE

#### *MetaDataCollections* collection

- CollectionName
- NumberOfRestrictions
- NumberOfIdentifierParts

#### *ProcedureParameters* collection

- PROCEDURE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- PROCEDURE\_NAME (Name)
- PARAMETER\_NAME (Parameter)
- DATA\_TYPE
- PARAMETER\_TYPE
- IS\_INPUT
- IS\_OUTPUT

#### *Procedures* collection

- PROCEDURE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- PROCEDURE\_NAME (Name)

#### *ReservedWords* collection

- reserved\_word

#### *Restrictions* collection

- CollectionName
- RestrictionName
- RestrictionDefault
- RestrictionNumber

#### *Tables* collection

- TABLE\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- TABLE\_NAME (Table)
- TABLE\_TYPE (TableType) either "BASE", "VIEW", "MAT VIEW", "LCL TEMP", "GBL TEMP", "TEXT", or "TEXT GBL TEMP"

#### *UserDefinedTypes* collection

- DATA\_TYPE
- DEFAULT
- PRECISION
- SCALE

#### *Users* collection

- USER\_NAME (UserName)
- RESOURCE\_AUTH
- DATABASE\_AUTH
- SCHEDULE\_AUTH
- USER\_GROUP

#### *ViewColumns* collection

- VIEW\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- VIEW\_NAME (Name)
- COLUMN\_NAME (Column)

#### *Views* collection

- VIEW\_SCHEMA (Owner)
- VIEW\_NAME (Name)

## **Related Information**

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.7.15 Open() Method

Opens a database connection with the property settings specified by the `SAConnection.ConnectionString`.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Open ()
```

#### C#

```
public override unsafe void Open ()
```

## Related Information

[ConnectionString Property \[page 141\]](#)

## 1.7.16 ConnectionString Property

Provides the database connection string.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property ConnectionString As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ConnectionString {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The `ConnectionString` is designed to match the database server connection string format as closely as possible with the following exception: when the `Persist Security Info` value is set to false (the default), the connection string that is returned is the same as the user-set `ConnectionString` minus security information. The .NET Data Provider does not persist the password in a returned connection string unless you set `Persist Security Info` to true.

Use the `ConnectionString` property to connect to a variety of data sources.

You can set the `ConnectionString` property only when the connection is closed. Many of the connection string values have corresponding read-only properties. When the connection string is set, all of these properties are



updated, unless an error is detected. If an error is detected, then none of the properties are updated. SAConnection properties return only those settings contained in the ConnectionString.

If you reset the ConnectionString on a closed connection, then all connection string values and related properties are reset, including the password.

When the property is set, a preliminary validation of the connection string is performed. When an application calls the Open method, the connection string is fully validated. A runtime exception is generated if the connection string contains invalid or unsupported properties.

Values can be delimited by single or double quotes. Either single or double quotes may be used within a connection string by using the other delimiter, for example, name="value's" or name= 'value"s', but not name='value's' or name= ""value"". Blank characters are ignored unless they are placed within a value or within quotes. keyword=value pairs must be separated by a semicolon. If a semicolon is part of a value, then it must also be delimited by quotes. Escape sequences are not supported, and the value type is irrelevant. Names are not case sensitive. If a property name occurs more than once in the connection string, then the value associated with the last occurrence is used.

Use caution when constructing a connection string based on user input, such as when retrieving a user ID and password from a window, and appending it to the connection string. The application should not allow a user to embed extra connection string parameters in these values.

The default value of connection pooling is true (pooling=true).

## Example

The following statements set a connection string for an ODBC data source and open the connection.

```
SAConnection conn = new SAConnection();
conn.ConnectionString = "DSN=SQL Anywhere 17 Demo";
conn.Open();
```

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

[Open\(\) Method \[page 141\]](#)

## 1.7.17 ConnectionTimeout Property

Gets the number of seconds before a connection attempt times out with an error.

☰ Syntax

Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property ConnectionTimeout As Integer
```

## C#

```
public override int ConnectionTimeout {get;}
```

## Remarks

The default ConnectionTimeout value is 15 seconds.

## Example

The following statement displays the value of the ConnectionTimeout.

```
MessageBox.Show( conn.ConnectionTimeout.ToString( ) );
```

## 1.7.18 Credential Property

Gets or sets the SACredential object for this connection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Credential As SACredential
```

#### C#

```
public SACredential Credential {get;set;}
```

## Returns

The SACredential object for this connection.

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

[Open\(\) Method \[page 141\]](#)

## 1.7.19 Database Property

Gets the name of the current database.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Database As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string Database {get;}
```

### Remarks

If the connection is open, then the SAConnection object returns the name of the current database. Otherwise, SAConnection looks in the connection string in the following order: DatabaseName, DBN, DataSourceName, Data Source, DSN, DatabaseFile, DBF, FileDataSourceName, FileDSN.

## 1.7.20 DataSource Property

Gets the name of the database server.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property DataSource As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string DataSource {get;}
```

### Remarks

If the connection is open, then the SAConnection object returns the ServerName server property. Otherwise, the SAConnection object looks in the connection string for the ServerName connection parameter.

### Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.7.21 InitString Property

A command that is executed immediately after the connection is established.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property InitString As String
```

#### C#

```
public string InitString {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

The InitString is executed immediately after the connection is opened.

## 1.7.22 ServerVersion Property

Gets a string that contains the version of the instance of the database server to which the client is connected.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property ServerVersion As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ServerVersion {get;}
```

### Returns

The version of the instance of the database server.

### Remarks

The version is `##.##.####`, where the first two digits are the major version, the next two digits are the minor version, and the last four digits are the release version. The appended string is of the form `major.minor.build`, where `major` and `minor` are two digits, and `build` is four digits.

## 1.7.23 State Property

Indicates the state of the SAConnection object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property State As ConnectionState
```

#### C#

```
public override ConnectionState State {get;}
```

## Returns

A System.Data.ConnectionState enumeration.

## 1.7.24 InfoMessage Event

Occurs when the database server returns a warning or informational message.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Event InfoMessage As SAInfoMessageEventHandler
```

#### C#

```
public SAInfoMessageEventHandler InfoMessage;
```

## Remarks

The event handler receives an argument of type SAInfoMessageEventArgs containing data related to this event. The following SAInfoMessageEventArgs properties provide information specific to this event: NativeError, Errors, Message, MessageType, and Source.

For more information, see the .NET Framework documentation for OleDbConnection.InfoMessage Event.

## 1.7.25 StateChange Event

Occurs when the state of the SAConnection object changes.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Event StateChange As StateChangeEventHandler
```

#### C#

```
public override StateChangeEventHandler StateChange;
```

### Remarks

The event handler receives an argument of type `StateChangeEventArgs` with data related to this event. The following `StateChangeEventArgs` properties provide information specific to this event: `CurrentState` and `OriginalState`.

For more information, see the .NET Framework documentation for `OleDbConnection.StateChange` Event.

## 1.8 SAConnectionStringBuilder Class

Provides a simple way to create and manage the contents of connection strings used by the `SAConnection` class.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAConnectionStringBuilder Inherits  
SAConnectionStringBuilderBase
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAConnectionStringBuilder :  
SAConnectionStringBuilderBase
```

### Members

All members of `SAConnectionStringBuilder`, including inherited members.

#### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SAConnectionStringBuilder [page 153]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">AppInfo [page 155]</a>	Gets or sets the AppInfo connection property.
public string	<a href="#">AutoStart [page 155]</a>	Gets or sets the AutoStart connection property.
public string	<a href="#">AutoStop [page 155]</a>	Gets or sets the AutoStop connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Charset [page 156]</a>	Gets or sets the Charset connection property.
public int	<a href="#">CommBufferSize [page 156]</a>	Gets or sets the CommBufferSize connection property.
public string	<a href="#">CommLinks [page 156]</a>	Gets or sets the CommLinks connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Compress [page 157]</a>	Gets or sets the Compress connection property.
public int	<a href="#">CompressionThreshold [page 157]</a>	Gets or sets the CompressionThreshold connection property.
public int	<a href="#">ConnectionLifetime [page 157]</a>	Gets or sets the ConnectionLifetime connection property.
public string	<a href="#">ConnectionName [page 158]</a>	Gets or sets the ConnectionName connection property.
public string	<a href="#">ConnectionPool [page 158]</a>	Gets or sets the ConnectionPool connection property.
public bool	<a href="#">ConnectionReset [page 158]</a>	Gets or sets the ConnectionReset connection property.
public int	<a href="#">ConnectionTimeout [page 159]</a>	Gets or sets the ConnectionTimeout connection property.
public string	<a href="#">DatabaseFile [page 159]</a>	Gets or sets the DatabaseFile connection property.
public string	<a href="#">DatabaseKey [page 159]</a>	Gets or sets the DatabaseKey connection property.
public string	<a href="#">DatabaseName [page 160]</a>	Gets or sets the DatabaseName connection property.
public string	<a href="#">DatabaseSwitches [page 160]</a>	Gets or sets the DatabaseSwitches connection property.
public string	<a href="#">DataSourceName [page 160]</a>	Gets or sets the DataSourceName connection property.

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">DisableMultiRowFetch [page 161]</a>	Gets or sets the DisableMultiRowFetch connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Elevate [page 161]</a>	Gets or sets the Elevate connection property.
public string	<a href="#">EncryptedPassword [page 161]</a>	Gets or sets the EncryptedPassword connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Encryption [page 162]</a>	Gets or sets the Encryption connection property.
public bool	<a href="#">Enlist [page 162]</a>	Gets or sets the Enlist connection property.
public string	<a href="#">FileDataSourceName [page 162]</a>	Gets or sets the FileDataSourceName connection property.
public string	<a href="#">ForceStart [page 163]</a>	Gets or sets the ForceStart connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Host [page 163]</a>	Gets or sets the Host connection property.
public int	<a href="#">IdleTimeout [page 163]</a>	Gets or sets the IdleTimeout connection property.
public string	<a href="#">InitString [page 164]</a>	Gets or sets the InitString connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Language [page 165]</a>	Gets or sets the Language connection property.
public string	<a href="#">LazyClose [page 165]</a>	Gets or sets the LazyClose connection property.
public int	<a href="#">LivenessTimeout [page 165]</a>	Gets or sets the LivenessTimeout connection property.
public string	<a href="#">LogFile [page 166]</a>	Gets or sets the LogFile connection property.
public int	<a href="#">MaxPoolSize [page 166]</a>	Gets or sets the MaxPoolSize connection property.
public int	<a href="#">MinPoolSize [page 166]</a>	Gets or sets the MinPoolSize connection property.
public string	<a href="#">NewPassword [page 167]</a>	Gets or sets the NewPassword connection property.
public string	<a href="#">NodeType [page 167]</a>	Gets or sets the NodeType connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Password [page 167]</a>	Gets or sets the Password connection property.
public bool	<a href="#">PersistSecurityInfo [page 168]</a>	Gets or sets the PersistSecurityInfo connection property.
public bool	<a href="#">Pooling [page 168]</a>	Gets or sets the Pooling connection property.



Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public int	<a href="#">PrefetchBuffer [page 168]</a>	Gets or sets the PrefetchBuffer connection property.
public int	<a href="#">PrefetchRows [page 169]</a>	Gets or sets the PrefetchRows connection property.
public int	<a href="#">RetryConnectionTimeout [page 169]</a>	Gets or sets the RetryConnectionTimeout connection property.
public string	<a href="#">ServerName [page 169]</a>	Gets or sets the ServerName connection property.
public string	<a href="#">StartLine [page 170]</a>	Gets or sets the StartLine connection property.
public string	<a href="#">Unconditional [page 170]</a>	Gets or sets the Unconditional connection property.
public string	<a href="#">UserID [page 170]</a>	Gets or sets the UserID connection property.

#### Inherited members from SAConnectionStringBuilderBase

Modifier and Type	Member	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">ContainsKey(string) [page 172]</a>	Determines whether the SAConnectionStringBuilder object contains a specific keyword.
public string	<a href="#">GetKeyword(string) [page 173]</a>	Gets the keyword for the specified SAConnectionStringBuilder property.
public bool	<a href="#">GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() [page 174]</a>	Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override ICollection	<a href="#">Keys [page 177]</a>	Gets an System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.
public override bool	<a href="#">Remove(string) [page 174]</a>	Removes the entry with the specified key from the SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public void	<a href="#">SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) [page 175]</a>	Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override bool	<a href="#">ShouldSerialize(string) [page 176]</a>	Indicates whether the specified key exists in this SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public override object	<a href="#">this[string keyword] [page 177]</a>	Gets or sets the value of the connection keyword.
public override bool	<a href="#">TryGetValue(string, out object) [page 176]</a>	Retrieves a value corresponding to the supplied key from this SAConnectionStringBuilder.

## Remarks

The `SACConnectionStringBuilder` class inherits `SACConnectionStringBuilderBase`, which inherits `DbConnectionStringBuilder`.

For a list of connection parameters, see ".NET connection parameters" and "Connection parameters".

### In this section:

#### [SACConnectionStringBuilder Constructor \[page 153\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` class.

#### [AppInfo Property \[page 155\]](#)

Gets or sets the `AppInfo` connection property.

#### [AutoStart Property \[page 155\]](#)

Gets or sets the `AutoStart` connection property.

#### [AutoStop Property \[page 155\]](#)

Gets or sets the `AutoStop` connection property.

#### [Charset Property \[page 156\]](#)

Gets or sets the `Charset` connection property.

#### [CommBufferSize Property \[page 156\]](#)

Gets or sets the `CommBufferSize` connection property.

#### [CommLinks Property \[page 156\]](#)

Gets or sets the `CommLinks` connection property.

#### [Compress Property \[page 157\]](#)

Gets or sets the `Compress` connection property.

#### [CompressionThreshold Property \[page 157\]](#)

Gets or sets the `CompressionThreshold` connection property.

#### [ConnectionLifetime Property \[page 157\]](#)

Gets or sets the `ConnectionLifetime` connection property.

#### [ConnectionName Property \[page 158\]](#)

Gets or sets the `ConnectionName` connection property.

#### [ConnectionPool Property \[page 158\]](#)

Gets or sets the `ConnectionPool` connection property.

#### [ConnectionReset Property \[page 158\]](#)

Gets or sets the `ConnectionReset` connection property.

#### [ConnectionTimeout Property \[page 159\]](#)

Gets or sets the `ConnectionTimeout` connection property.

#### [DatabaseFile Property \[page 159\]](#)

Gets or sets the `DatabaseFile` connection property.

#### [DatabaseKey Property \[page 159\]](#)

Gets or sets the `DatabaseKey` connection property.

#### [DatabaseName Property \[page 160\]](#)

Gets or sets the `DatabaseName` connection property.

[DatabaseSwitches Property \[page 160\]](#)

Gets or sets the DatabaseSwitches connection property.

[DataSourceName Property \[page 160\]](#)

Gets or sets the DataSourceName connection property.

[DisableMultiRowFetch Property \[page 161\]](#)

Gets or sets the DisableMultiRowFetch connection property.

[Elevate Property \[page 161\]](#)

Gets or sets the Elevate connection property.

[EncryptedPassword Property \[page 161\]](#)

Gets or sets the EncodedPassword connection property.

[Encryption Property \[page 162\]](#)

Gets or sets the Encryption connection property.

[Enlist Property \[page 162\]](#)

Gets or sets the Enlist connection property.

[FileDataSourceName Property \[page 162\]](#)

Gets or sets the FileDataSourceName connection property.

[ForceStart Property \[page 163\]](#)

Gets or sets the ForceStart connection property.

[Host Property \[page 163\]](#)

Gets or sets the Host connection property.

[IdleTimeout Property \[page 163\]](#)

Gets or sets the IdleTimeout connection property.

[InitString Property \[page 164\]](#)

Gets or sets the InitString connection property.

[Integrated Property \[page 164\]](#)

Gets or sets the Integrated connection property.

[Kerberos Property \[page 164\]](#)

Gets or sets the Kerberos connection property.

[Language Property \[page 165\]](#)

Gets or sets the Language connection property.

[LazyClose Property \[page 165\]](#)

Gets or sets the LazyClose connection property.

[LivenessTimeout Property \[page 165\]](#)

Gets or sets the LivenessTimeout connection property.

[LogFile Property \[page 166\]](#)

Gets or sets the LogFile connection property.

[MaxPoolSize Property \[page 166\]](#)

Gets or sets the MaxPoolSize connection property.

[MinPoolSize Property \[page 166\]](#)

Gets or sets the MinPoolSize connection property.

[NewPassword Property \[page 167\]](#)

Gets or sets the NewPassword connection property.

[NodeType Property \[page 167\]](#)

Gets or sets the NodeType connection property.

[Password Property \[page 167\]](#)

Gets or sets the Password connection property.

[PersistSecurityInfo Property \[page 168\]](#)

Gets or sets the PersistSecurityInfo connection property.

[Pooling Property \[page 168\]](#)

Gets or sets the Pooling connection property.

[PrefetchBuffer Property \[page 168\]](#)

Gets or sets the PrefetchBuffer connection property.

[PrefetchRows Property \[page 169\]](#)

Gets or sets the PrefetchRows connection property.

[RetryConnectionTimeout Property \[page 169\]](#)

Gets or sets the RetryConnectionTimeout connection property.

[ServerName Property \[page 169\]](#)

Gets or sets the ServerName connection property.

[StartLine Property \[page 170\]](#)

Gets or sets the StartLine connection property.

[Unconditional Property \[page 170\]](#)

Gets or sets the Unconditional connection property.

[UserID Property \[page 170\]](#)

Gets or sets the UserID connection property.

## 1.8.1 SAConnectionStringBuilder Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SAConnectionStringBuilder()</a> [page 154]	Initializes a new instance of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.
public	<a href="#">SAConnectionStringBuilder(string)</a> [page 154]	Initializes a new instance of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.

#### In this section:

[SAConnectionStringBuilder\(\) Constructor \[page 154\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.

[SAConnectionStringBuilder\(string\) Constructor \[page 154\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` class.

### 1.8.1.1 `SACConnectionStringBuilder()` Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` class.

☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACConnectionStringBuilder ()
```

#### C#

```
public SACConnectionStringBuilder ()
```

### 1.8.1.2 `SACConnectionStringBuilder(string)` Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` class.

☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACConnectionStringBuilder (ByVal connectionString As String)
```

#### C#

```
public SACConnectionStringBuilder (string connectionString)
```

## Parameters

**connectionString** The basis for the object's internal connection information. Parsed into keyword=value pairs. For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

## Example

The following statement initializes an `SACConnectionStringBuilder` object for a connection to a database named policies running on a database server named hr. The connection uses the user ID admin and the password money.

```
SACConnectionStringBuilder conn = new SACConnectionStringBuilder(  
    "UID=admin;PWD=money;SERVER=hr;DBN=policies" );
```

## 1.8.2 AppInfo Property

Gets or sets the AppInfo connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property AppInfo As String
```

#### C#

```
public string AppInfo {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.3 AutoStart Property

Gets or sets the AutoStart connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property AutoStart As String
```

#### C#

```
public string AutoStart {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.4 AutoStop Property

Gets or sets the AutoStop connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property AutoStop As String
```

#### C#

```
public string AutoStop {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.5 Charset Property

Gets or sets the Charset connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Charset As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Charset {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.6 CommBufferSize Property

Gets or sets the CommBufferSize connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property CommBufferSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int CommBufferSize {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.7 CommLinks Property

Gets or sets the CommLinks connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property CommLinks As String
```

#### C#

```
public string CommLinks {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.8 Compress Property

Gets or sets the Compress connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Compress As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Compress {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.9 CompressionThreshold Property

Gets or sets the CompressionThreshold connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property CompressionThreshold As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int CompressionThreshold {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.10 ConnectionLifetime Property

Gets or sets the ConnectionLifetime connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionLifetime As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int ConnectionLifetime {get;set;}
```



## 1.8.11 ConnectionName Property

Gets or sets the ConnectionName connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionName As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ConnectionName {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.12 ConnectionPool Property

Gets or sets the ConnectionPool connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionPool As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ConnectionPool {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.13 ConnectionReset Property

Gets or sets the ConnectionReset connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionReset As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool ConnectionReset {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.14 ConnectionTimeout Property

Gets or sets the ConnectionTimeout connection property.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ConnectionTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int ConnectionTimeout {get;set;}
```

### Example

The following statement displays the value of the ConnectionTimeout property.

```
MessageBox.Show( connString.ConnectionTimeout.ToString() );
```

## 1.8.15 DatabaseFile Property

Gets or sets the DatabaseFile connection property.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DatabaseFile As String
```

#### C#

```
public string DatabaseFile {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.16 DatabaseKey Property

Gets or sets the DatabaseKey connection property.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DatabaseKey As String
```

**C#**

```
public string DatabaseKey {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.17 DatabaseName Property

Gets or sets the DatabaseName connection property.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Property DatabaseName As String
```

**C#**

```
public string DatabaseName {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.18 DatabaseSwitches Property

Gets or sets the DatabaseSwitches connection property.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Property DatabaseSwitches As String
```

**C#**

```
public string DatabaseSwitches {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.19 DataSourceName Property

Gets or sets the DataSourceName connection property.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Property DataSourceName As String
```

**C#**

```
public string DataSourceName {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.20 DisableMultiRowFetch Property

Gets or sets the DisableMultiRowFetch connection property.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DisableMultiRowFetch As String
```

#### C#

```
public string DisableMultiRowFetch {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.21 Elevate Property

Gets or sets the Elevate connection property.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Elevate As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Elevate {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.22 EncryptedPassword Property

Gets or sets the EncodedPassword connection property.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property EncryptedPassword As String
```

#### C#

```
public string EncryptedPassword {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.23 Encryption Property

Gets or sets the Encryption connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Encryption As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Encryption {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.24 Enlist Property

Gets or sets the Enlist connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Enlist As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool Enlist {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.25 FileDataSourceName Property

Gets or sets the FileDataSourceName connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property FileDataSourceName As String
```

#### C#

```
public string FileDataSourceName {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.26 ForceStart Property

Gets or sets the ForceStart connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ForceStart As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ForceStart {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.27 Host Property

Gets or sets the Host connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Host As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Host {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.28 IdleTimeout Property

Gets or sets the IdleTimeout connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property IdleTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int IdleTimeout {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.29 InitString Property

Gets or sets the InitString connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property InitString As String
```

#### C#

```
public string InitString {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.30 Integrated Property

Gets or sets the Integrated connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Integrated As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Integrated {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.31 Kerberos Property

Gets or sets the Kerberos connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Kerberos As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Kerberos {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.32 Language Property

Gets or sets the Language connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Language As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Language {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.33 LazyClose Property

Gets or sets the LazyClose connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property LazyClose As String
```

#### C#

```
public string LazyClose {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.34 LivenessTimeout Property

Gets or sets the LivenessTimeout connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property LivenessTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int LivenessTimeout {get;set;}
```



## 1.8.35 LogFile Property

Gets or sets the LogFile connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property LogFile As String
```

#### C#

```
public string LogFile {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.36 MaxPoolSize Property

Gets or sets the MaxPoolSize connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property MaxPoolSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int MaxPoolSize {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.37 MinPoolSize Property

Gets or sets the MinPoolSize connection property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property MinPoolSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int MinPoolSize {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.38 NewPassword Property

Gets or sets the NewPassword connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property NewPassword As String
```

#### C#

```
public string NewPassword {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.39 NodeType Property

Gets or sets the NodeType connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property NodeType As String
```

#### C#

```
public string NodeType {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.40 Password Property

Gets or sets the Password connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Password As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Password {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.41 PersistSecurityInfo Property

Gets or sets the PersistSecurityInfo connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property PersistSecurityInfo As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool PersistSecurityInfo {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.42 Pooling Property

Gets or sets the Pooling connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Pooling As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool Pooling {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.43 PrefetchBuffer Property

Gets or sets the PrefetchBuffer connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property PrefetchBuffer As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int PrefetchBuffer {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.44 PrefetchRows Property

Gets or sets the PrefetchRows connection property.

### ⌘ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property PrefetchRows As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int PrefetchRows {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

The default value is 200.

## 1.8.45 RetryConnectionTimeout Property

Gets or sets the RetryConnectionTimeout connection property.

### ⌘ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property RetryConnectionTimeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int RetryConnectionTimeout {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.46 ServerName Property

Gets or sets the ServerName connection property.

### ⌘ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ServerName As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ServerName {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.47 StartLine Property

Gets or sets the StartLine connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property StartLine As String
```

#### C#

```
public string StartLine {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.48 Unconditional Property

Gets or sets the Unconditional connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Unconditional As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Unconditional {get;set;}
```

## 1.8.49 UserID Property

Gets or sets the UserID connection property.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property UserID As String
```

#### C#

```
public string UserID {get;set;}
```

## 1.9 SAConnectionStringBuilderBase Class

Base class of the SAConnectionStringBuilder class.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public MustInherit Class SAConnectionStringBuilderBase Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbConnectionStringBuilder
```

#### C#

```
public abstract class SAConnectionStringBuilderBase :  
System.Data.Common.DbConnectionStringBuilder
```

## Members

All members of SAConnectionStringBuilderBase, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">ContainsKey(string) [page 172]</a>	Determines whether the SAConnectionStringBuilder object contains a specific keyword.
public string	<a href="#">GetKeyword(string) [page 173]</a>	Gets the keyword for the specified SAConnectionStringBuilder property.
public bool	<a href="#">GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() [page 174]</a>	Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override bool	<a href="#">Remove(string) [page 174]</a>	Removes the entry with the specified key from the SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public void	<a href="#">SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) [page 175]</a>	Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override bool	<a href="#">ShouldSerialize(string) [page 176]</a>	Indicates whether the specified key exists in this SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public override bool	<a href="#">TryGetValue(string, out object) [page 176]</a>	Retrieves a value corresponding to the supplied key from this SAConnectionStringBuilder.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override ICollection	<a href="#">Keys [page 177]</a>	Gets an System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.
public override object	<a href="#">this[string keyword] [page 177]</a>	Gets or sets the value of the connection keyword.

#### In this section:

##### [ContainsKey\(string\) Method \[page 172\]](#)

Determines whether the SAConnectionStringBuilder object contains a specific keyword.

##### [GetKeyword\(string\) Method \[page 173\]](#)

Gets the keyword for the specified SAConnectionStringBuilder property.

##### [GetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(\) Method \[page 174\]](#)

Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

##### [Remove\(string\) Method \[page 174\]](#)

Removes the entry with the specified key from the SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.

##### [SetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(bool\) Method \[page 175\]](#)

Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

##### [ShouldSerialize\(string\) Method \[page 176\]](#)

Indicates whether the specified key exists in this SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.

##### [TryGetValue\(string, out object\) Method \[page 176\]](#)

Retrieves a value corresponding to the supplied key from this SAConnectionStringBuilder.

##### [Keys Property \[page 177\]](#)

Gets an System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.

##### [this\[string keyword\] Property \[page 177\]](#)

Gets or sets the value of the connection keyword.

## 1.9.1 ContainsKey(string) Method

Determines whether the SAConnectionStringBuilder object contains a specific keyword.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ContainsKey (ByVal keyword As String) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool ContainsKey (string keyword)
```

## Parameters

**keyword** The keyword to locate in the `SACConnectionStringBuilder`.

## Returns

True if the value associated with `keyword` has been set; false otherwise.

## Example

The following statement determines whether the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` object contains the `UserID` keyword.

```
connectString.ContainsKey("UserID")
```

## 1.9.2 GetKeyword(string) Method

Gets the keyword for the specified `SACConnectionStringBuilder` property.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetKeyword (ByVal propName As String) As String
```

#### C#

```
public string GetKeyword (string propName)
```

## Parameters

**propName** The name of the `SACConnectionStringBuilder` property.

## Returns

The keyword for the specified `SACConnectionStringBuilder` property.



## 1.9.3 GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() Method

Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetUseLongNameAsKeyword () As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool GetUseLongNameAsKeyword ()
```

## Returns

True if long connection parameter names are used to build connection strings; false otherwise.

## Remarks

Connection parameters have both long and short forms of their names. For example, to specify the name of an ODBC data source in your connection string, use either of the following values: DataSourceName or DSN. By default, long connection parameter names are used to build connection strings.

## Related Information

[SetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(bool\) Method \[page 175\]](#)

## 1.9.4 Remove(string) Method

Removes the entry with the specified key from the SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function Remove (ByVal keyword As String) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool Remove (string keyword)
```

## Parameters

**keyword** The key of the key/value pair to be removed from the connection string in this `SACConnectionStringBuilder`.

## Returns

True if the key existed within the connection string and was removed; false if the key did not exist.

## 1.9.5 SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) Method

Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SetUseLongNameAsKeyword (ByVal useLongNameAsKeyword As Boolean)
```

#### C#

```
public void SetUseLongNameAsKeyword (bool useLongNameAsKeyword)
```

## Parameters

**useLongNameAsKeyword** A boolean value that indicates whether the long connection parameter name is used in the connection string.

## Remarks

Long connection parameter names are used by default.

## Related Information

[GetUseLongNameAsKeyword\(\) Method \[page 174\]](#)

## 1.9.6 ShouldSerialize(string) Method

Indicates whether the specified key exists in this SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ShouldSerialize (ByVal keyword As String) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool ShouldSerialize (string keyword)
```

## Parameters

**keyword** The key to locate in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.

## Returns

True if the SAConnectionStringBuilder contains an entry with the specified key; false otherwise.

## 1.9.7 TryGetValue(string, out object) Method

Retrieves a value corresponding to the supplied key from this SAConnectionStringBuilder.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function TryGetValue (
    ByVal keyword As String,
    ByVal value As Object
) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool TryGetValue (
    string keyword,
    out object value
)
```

## Parameters

**keyword** The key of the item to retrieve.

**value** The value corresponding to keyword.

## Returns

True if keyword was found within the connection string; false otherwise.

## 1.9.8 Keys Property

Gets an System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Keys As ICollection
```

#### C#

```
public override ICollection Keys {get;}
```

## Returns

An System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.

## 1.9.9 this[string keyword] Property

Gets or sets the value of the connection keyword.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property Item (ByVal keyword As String) As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object this[string keyword] {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

An object representing the value of the specified connection keyword.

If the keyword or type is invalid, then an exception is raised. The parameter value is case insensitive.

When setting the value, passing NULL clears the value.

## 1.10 SACredential Class

SACredential provides a more secure way to specify the password for a login attempt using database server authentication.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SACredential
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SACredential
```

## Members

All members of SACredential, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SACredential(string, SecureString) [page 179]</a>	Initializes an SACredential object.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public SecureString	<a href="#">Password [page 180]</a>	Returns the password of the SACredential object.
public string	<a href="#">UserId [page 180]</a>	Returns the user ID of the SACredential object.

## Remarks

SACredential is comprised of a user ID and a password that are used for database server authentication. The password in a SACredential object is of type System.Security.SecureString. SACredential cannot be inherited.

### In this section:

[SACredential\(string, SecureString\) Constructor \[page 179\]](#)

Initializes an SACredential object.

[Password Property \[page 180\]](#)

Returns the password of the SACredential object.

[UserId Property \[page 180\]](#)

Returns the user ID of the SACredential object.

## 1.10.1 SACredential(string, SecureString) Constructor

Initializes an SACredential object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SACredential (
    ByVal userId As String,
    ByVal password As SecureString
)
```

#### C#

```
public SACredential (
    string userId,
    SecureString password
)
```

## Parameters

**userId** The user ID.

**password** The password; a System.Security.SecureString value marked as read-only. Passing a read/write System.Security.SecureString parameter will raise an System.ArgumentException.

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.10.2 Password Property

Returns the password of the SACredential object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Password As SecureString
```

#### C#

```
public SecureString Password {get;}
```

### Returns

The password of the SACredential object.

## 1.10.3 UserId Property

Returns the user ID of the SACredential object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property UserId As String
```

#### C#

```
public string UserId {get;}
```

### Returns

The user ID of the SACredential object.

## 1.11 SDataAdapter Class

Represents a set of commands and a database connection used to fill a System.Data.DataSet and to update a database.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SDataAdapter Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter Implements System.ICloneable
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SDataAdapter : System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter,  
System.ICloneable
```

## Members

All members of SDataAdapter, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SDataAdapter [page 184]</a>	Initializes an SDataAdapter object.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
protected override void	<a href="#">ClearBatch() [page 188]</a>	Removes all SCommand objects from the batch.
protected override RowUpdatedEventArgs	<a href="#">CreateRowUpdatedEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) [page 188]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs class.
protected override RowUpdatingEventArgs	<a href="#">CreateRowUpdatingEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) [page 189]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs class.
protected override void	<a href="#">Dispose(bool) [page 190]</a>	Releases the unmanaged resources used by the SDataAdapter object and optionally releases the managed resources.
protected override int	<a href="#">Fill [page 191]</a>	Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.



Modifier and Type	Method	Description
protected override DataTable[]	<a href="#">FillSchema [page 194]</a>	Adds a System.Data.DataTable to a System.Data.DataSet and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.
public new SAParameter[]	<a href="#">GetFillParameters() [page 197]</a>	Returns the parameters set by you when executing a SELECT statement.
protected override void	<a href="#">InitializeBatching() [page 197]</a>	Initializes batching for the SADDataAdapter object.
protected override void	<a href="#">OnRowUpdated(RowUpdatedEventArgs) [page 198]</a>	Raises the RowUpdated event of a .NET Framework data provider.
protected override void	<a href="#">OnRowUpdating(RowUpdatingEventArgs) [page 198]</a>	Raises the RowUpdating event of a .NET Framework data provider.
protected override void	<a href="#">TerminateBatching() [page 199]</a>	Ends batching for the SADDataAdapter object.
protected override int	<a href="#">Update(DataRow[], DataTableMapping) [page 199]</a>	Updates the tables in a database with the changes made to the DataSet.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">DeleteCommand [page 200]</a>	Specifies an SACommand object that is executed against the database when the Update method is called to delete rows in the database that correspond to deleted rows in the DataSet.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">InsertCommand [page 201]</a>	Specifies an SACommand that is executed against the database when the Update method is called that adds rows to the database to correspond to rows that were inserted in the DataSet.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">SelectCommand [page 201]</a>	Specifies an SACommand that is used during Fill or FillSchema to obtain a result set from the database for copying into a DataSet.
public new DataTableMappingCollection	<a href="#">TableMappings [page 202]</a>	Specifies a collection that provides the master mapping between a source table and a DataTable.
public override int	<a href="#">UpdateBatchSize [page 202]</a>	Gets or sets the number of rows that are processed in each round-trip to the database server.
public new SACommand	<a href="#">UpdateCommand [page 203]</a>	Specifies an SACommand that is executed against the database when the Update method is called to update rows in the database that correspond to updated rows in the DataSet.

## Events

Modifier and Type	Event	Description
public SRowUpdatedEventHandler	<a href="#">RowUpdated [page 204]</a>	Occurs during an update after a command is executed against the data source.
public SRowUpdatingEventHandler	<a href="#">RowUpdating [page 204]</a>	Occurs during an update before a command is executed against the data source.

## Remarks

The System.Data.DataSet provides a way to work with data offline. The SDataAdapter provides methods to associate a DataSet with a set of SQL statements.

*Implements:* IDbDataAdapter, IDataAdapter, ICloneable

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

### In this section:

#### [SDataAdapter Constructor \[page 184\]](#)

Initializes an SDataAdapter object.

#### [ClearBatch\(\) Method \[page 188\]](#)

Removes all SCommand objects from the batch.

#### [CreateRowUpdatedEvent\(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping\) Method \[page 188\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs class.

#### [CreateRowUpdatingEvent\(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping\) Method \[page 189\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs class.

#### [Dispose\(bool\) Method \[page 190\]](#)

Releases the unmanaged resources used by the SDataAdapter object and optionally releases the managed resources.

#### [Fill Method \[page 191\]](#)

Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.

#### [FillSchema Method \[page 194\]](#)

Adds a System.Data.DataTable to a System.Data.DataSet and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

#### [GetFillParameters\(\) Method \[page 197\]](#)

Returns the parameters set by you when executing a SELECT statement.

#### [InitializeBatching\(\) Method \[page 197\]](#)

Initializes batching for the SDataAdapter object.

#### [OnRowUpdated\(RowUpdatedEventArgs\) Method \[page 198\]](#)

Raises the RowUpdated event of a .NET Framework data provider.

#### [OnRowUpdating\(RowUpdatingEventArgs\) Method \[page 198\]](#)

Raises the RowUpdating event of a .NET Framework data provider.

#### [TerminateBatching\(\) Method \[page 199\]](#)

Ends batching for the SqlDataAdapter object.

#### [Update\(DataRow\[\], DataTableMapping\) Method \[page 199\]](#)

Updates the tables in a database with the changes made to the DataSet.

#### [DeleteCommand Property \[page 200\]](#)

Specifies an SqlCommand object that is executed against the database when the Update method is called to delete rows in the database that correspond to deleted rows in the DataSet.

#### [InsertCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

Specifies an SqlCommand that is executed against the database when the Update method is called that adds rows to the database to correspond to rows that were inserted in the DataSet.

#### [SelectCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

Specifies an SqlCommand that is used during Fill or FillSchema to obtain a result set from the database for copying into a DataSet.

#### [TableMappings Property \[page 202\]](#)

Specifies a collection that provides the master mapping between a source table and a DataTable.

#### [UpdateBatchSize Property \[page 202\]](#)

Gets or sets the number of rows that are processed in each round-trip to the database server.

#### [UpdateCommand Property \[page 203\]](#)

Specifies an SqlCommand that is executed against the database when the Update method is called to update rows in the database that correspond to updated rows in the DataSet.

#### [RowUpdated Event \[page 204\]](#)

Occurs during an update after a command is executed against the data source.

#### [RowUpdating Event \[page 204\]](#)

Occurs during an update before a command is executed against the data source.

## 1.11.1 SqlDataAdapter Constructor

Initializes an SqlDataAdapter object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SqlDataAdapter() [page 185]</a>	Initializes an SqlDataAdapter object.
public	<a href="#">SqlDataAdapter(SqlCommand) [page 186]</a>	Initializes an SqlDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SDataAdapter(string, SAConnection) [page 186]</a>	Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement and connection.
public	<a href="#">SDataAdapter(string, string) [page 187]</a>	Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement and connection string.

**In this section:**

[SDataAdapter\(\) Constructor \[page 185\]](#)

Initializes an SDataAdapter object.

[SDataAdapter\(SACommand\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement.

[SDataAdapter\(string, SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement and connection.

[SDataAdapter\(string, string\) Constructor \[page 187\]](#)

Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement and connection string.

### 1.11.1.1 SDataAdapter() Constructor

Initializes an SDataAdapter object.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Sub SDataAdapter ()
```

**C#**

```
public SDataAdapter ()
```

### Related Information

[SDataAdapter\(SACommand\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, string\) Constructor \[page 187\]](#)

## 1.11.1.2 SDataAdapter(SACommand) Constructor

Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SDataAdapter (ByVal selectCommand As SACommand)
```

#### C#

```
public SDataAdapter (SACommand selectCommand)
```

## Parameters

**selectCommand** An SACommand object that is used during System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter.Fill(System.Data.DataSet) to select records from the data source for placement in the System.Data.DataSet.

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter\(\) Constructor \[page 185\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, string\) Constructor \[page 187\]](#)

## 1.11.1.3 SDataAdapter(string, SAConnection) Constructor

Initializes an SDataAdapter object with the specified SELECT statement and connection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SDataAdapter (  
    ByVal selectCommandText As String,  
    ByVal selectConnection As SAConnection  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SDataAdapter (  
    string selectCommandText,  
    SAConnection selectConnection  
)
```

## Parameters

**selectCommandText** A SELECT statement to be used to set the `SDataAdapter.SelectCommand` property of the `SDataAdapter` object.

**selectConnection** An `SACConnection` object that defines a connection to a database.

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter\(\) Constructor \[page 185\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(SACCommand\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, string\) Constructor \[page 187\]](#)

[SelectCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

[SACConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

### 1.11.1.4 SDataAdapter(string, string) Constructor

Initializes an `SDataAdapter` object with the specified SELECT statement and connection string.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SDataAdapter (  
    ByVal selectCommandText As String,  
    ByVal selectConnectionString As String  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SDataAdapter (  
    string selectCommandText,  
    string selectConnectionString  
)
```

## Parameters

**selectCommandText** A SELECT statement to be used to set the `SDataAdapter.SelectCommand` property of the `SDataAdapter` object.

**selectConnectionString** A connection string for a database.

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter\(\) Constructor \[page 185\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(SACommand\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SDataAdapter\(string, SAConnection\) Constructor \[page 186\]](#)

[SelectCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

### 1.11.2 ClearBatch() Method

Removes all SACommand objects from the batch.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub ClearBatch ()
```

##### C#

```
protected override void ClearBatch ()
```

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

### 1.11.3 CreateRowUpdatedEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Method

Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs class.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function CreateRowUpdatedEvent (  
    ByVal dataRow As DataRow,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal statementType As StatementType,  
    ByVal tableMapping As DataTableMapping  
) As RowUpdatedEventArgs
```

##### C#

```
protected override RowUpdatedEventArgs CreateRowUpdatedEvent (  
    DataRow dataRow,  
    IDbCommand command,
```

```
StatementType statementType,  
DataTableMapping tableMapping  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataRow** The System.Data.DataRow used to update the data source.

**command** The System.Data.IDbCommand executed during the System.Data.IDataAdapter.Update(System.Data.DataSet).

**statementType** Whether the command is an UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, or SELECT statement.

**tableMapping** A System.Data.Common.DataTableMapping object.

## Returns

A new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs class.

### 1.11.4 CreateRowUpdatingEvent(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Method

Initializes a new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs class.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function CreateRowUpdatingEvent (  
    ByVal dataRow As DataRow,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal statementType As StatementType,  
    ByVal tableMapping As DataTableMapping  
) As RowUpdatingEventArgs
```

##### C#

```
protected override RowUpdatingEventArgs CreateRowUpdatingEvent (  
    DataRow dataRow,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    StatementType statementType,  
    DataTableMapping tableMapping  
)
```



## Parameters

**dataRow** The System.Data.DataRow used to update the data source.

**command** The System.Data.IDbCommand executed during the System.Data.IDataAdapter.Update(System.Data.DataSet).

**statementType** Whether the command is an UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, or SELECT statement.

**tableMapping** A System.Data.Common.DataTableMapping object.

## Returns

A new instance of the System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs class.

### 1.11.5 Dispose(bool) Method

Releases the unmanaged resources used by the SDataAdapter object and optionally releases the managed resources.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub Dispose (ByVal disposing As Boolean)
```

##### C#

```
protected override void Dispose (bool disposing)
```

## Parameters

**disposing** True releases both managed and unmanaged resources; false releases only unmanaged resources.

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

## 1.11.6 Fill Method

Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override int	<a href="#">Fill(DataSet, int, int, string, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) [page 191]</a>	Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.
protected override int	<a href="#">Fill(DataTable[], int, int, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) [page 193]</a>	Adds or refreshes rows in a specified range in the System.Data.DataSet to match those in the data source using the System.Data.DataSet and System.Data.DataTable names.

#### In this section:

##### [Fill\(DataSet, int, int, string, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 191\]](#)

Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.

##### [Fill\(DataTable\[\], int, int, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 193\]](#)

Adds or refreshes rows in a specified range in the System.Data.DataSet to match those in the data source using the System.Data.DataSet and System.Data.DataTable names.

### 1.11.6.1 Fill(DataSet, int, int, string, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) Method

Adds or refreshes rows in a System.Data.DataSet or System.Data.DataTable object with data from the database.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function Fill (  
    ByVal dataSet As DataSet,  
    ByVal startRecord As Integer,  
    ByVal maxRecords As Integer,  
    ByVal srcTable As String,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior  
    ) As Integer
```

**C#**

```
protected override int Fill (  
    DataSet dataSet,  
    int startRecord,  
    int maxRecords,  
    string srcTable,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    CommandBehavior behavior  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataSet** A System.Data.DataSet to fill with records and optionally, schema.

**startRecord** The zero-based record number with which to start.

**maxRecords** The maximum number of records to be read into the System.Data.DataSet.

**srcTable** The name of the source table to use for table mapping.

**command** The SQL SELECT statement used to retrieve rows from the data source.

**behavior** One of the CommandBehavior values.

## Returns

The number of rows successfully added or refreshed in the System.Data.DataSet.

## Remarks

Even if you use the startRecord argument to limit the number of records that are copied to the DataSet, all records in the SDataAdapter query are fetched from the database to the client. For large result sets, this can have a significant performance impact.

An alternative is to use an SDataReader when a read-only, forward-only result set is sufficient, perhaps with SQL statements (ExecuteNonQuery) to undertake modifications. Another alternative is to write a stored procedure that returns only the result you need.

If SelectCommand does not return any rows, then no tables are added to the DataSet and no exception is raised.

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.11.6.2 Fill(DataTable[], int, int, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) Method

Adds or refreshes rows in a specified range in the System.Data.DataSet to match those in the data source using the System.Data.DataSet and System.Data.DataTable names.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function Fill (  
    ByVal dataTables As DataTable(),  
    ByVal startRecord As Integer,  
    ByVal maxRecords As Integer,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior  
) As Integer
```

#### C#

```
protected override int Fill (  
    DataTable[] dataTables,  
    int startRecord,  
    int maxRecords,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    CommandBehavior behavior  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataTables** The System.Data.DataTable objects to fill from the data source.

**startRecord** The zero-based record number to start with.

**maxRecords** The maximum number of records to retrieve.

**command** The System.Data.IDbCommand executed to fill the System.Data.DataTable objects.

**behavior** One of the System.Data.CommandBehavior values.

## Returns

The number of rows added to or refreshed in the data tables.

## Remarks

Even if you use the startRecord argument to limit the number of records that are copied to the DataSet, all records in the SqlDataAdapter query are fetched from the database to the client. For large result sets, this can have a significant performance impact.

An alternative is to use an `SADataReader` when a read-only, forward-only result set is sufficient, perhaps with SQL statements (`ExecuteNonQuery`) to undertake modifications. Another alternative is to write a stored procedure that returns only the result you need.

If `SelectCommand` does not return any rows, then no tables are added to the `DataSet` and no exception is raised.

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.11.7 FillSchema Method

Adds a `System.Data.DataTable` to a `System.Data.DataSet` and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override <code>DataTable[]</code>	<a href="#">FillSchema(DataSet, SchemaType, IDbCommand, string, CommandBehavior) Method [page 195]</a>	Adds a <code>System.Data.DataTable</code> to a <code>System.Data.DataSet</code> and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.
protected override <code>DataTable</code>	<a href="#">FillSchema(DataTable, SchemaType, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) Method [page 196]</a>	Adds a <code>System.Data.DataTable</code> to a <code>System.Data.DataSet</code> and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

#### In this section:

[FillSchema\(DataSet, SchemaType, IDbCommand, string, CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 195\]](#)

Adds a `System.Data.DataTable` to a `System.Data.DataSet` and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

[FillSchema\(DataTable, SchemaType, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior\) Method \[page 196\]](#)

Adds a `System.Data.DataTable` to a `System.Data.DataSet` and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

## 1.11.7.1 FillSchema(DataSet, SchemaType, IDbCommand, string, CommandBehavior) Method

Adds a System.Data.DataTable to a System.Data.DataSet and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function FillSchema (  
    ByVal dataSet As DataSet,  
    ByVal schemaType As SchemaType,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal srcTable As String,  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior  
) As DataTable()
```

#### C#

```
protected override DataTable[] FillSchema (  
    DataSet dataSet,  
    SchemaType schemaType,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    string srcTable,  
    CommandBehavior behavior  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataSet** A System.Data.DataSet to fill with the schema.

**schemaType** One of the System.Data.SchemaType values that specify how to insert the schema.

**command** The SQL SELECT statement used to retrieve rows from the data source.

**srcTable** The name of the source table to use for table mapping.

**behavior** One of the System.Data.CommandBehavior values.

## Returns

A reference to a collection of System.Data.DataTable objects that were added to the System.Data.DataSet.

## Remarks

For more information, see System.Data.IDataAdapter.FillSchema and "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.11.7.2 FillSchema(DataTable, SchemaType, IDbCommand, CommandBehavior) Method

Adds a System.Data.DataTable to a System.Data.DataSet and configures the schema to match the schema in the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function FillSchema (  
    ByVal dataTable As DataTable,  
    ByVal schemaType As SchemaType,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal behavior As CommandBehavior  
) As DataTable
```

#### C#

```
protected override DataTable FillSchema (  
    DataTable dataTable,  
    SchemaType schemaType,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    CommandBehavior behavior  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataTable** A System.Data.DataTable to fill with the schema.

**schemaType** One of the System.Data.SchemaType values that specify how to insert the schema.

**command** The SQL SELECT statement used to retrieve rows from the data source.

**behavior** One of the System.Data.CommandBehavior values.

## Returns

A reference to the System.Data.DataTable object that contains the schema.

## Remarks

For more information, see

System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter.FillSchema(System.Data.DataTable, System.Data.SchemaType) and "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.11.8 GetFillParameters() Method

Returns the parameters set by you when executing a SELECT statement.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetFillParameters () As SAParameter()
```

#### C#

```
public new SAParameter[] GetFillParameters ()
```

## Returns

An array of IDataParameter objects that contains the parameters set by the user.

## 1.11.9 InitializeBatching() Method

Initializes batching for the SDataAdapter object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub InitializeBatching ()
```

#### C#

```
protected override void InitializeBatching ()
```

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)



## 1.11.10 OnRowUpdated(RowUpdatedEventArgs) Method

Raises the RowUpdated event of a .NET Framework data provider.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub OnRowUpdated (ByVal value As RowUpdatedEventArgs)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void OnRowUpdated (RowUpdatedEventArgs value)
```

### Parameters

**value** A System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs that contains the event data.

## 1.11.11 OnRowUpdating(RowUpdatingEventArgs) Method

Raises the RowUpdating event of a .NET Framework data provider.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub OnRowUpdating (ByVal value As RowUpdatingEventArgs)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void OnRowUpdating (RowUpdatingEventArgs value)
```

### Parameters

**value** A System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs that contains the event data.

## 1.11.12 TerminateBatching() Method

Ends batching for the SADataAdapter object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub TerminateBatching ()
```

#### C#

```
protected override void TerminateBatching ()
```

## Related Information

[SADataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

## 1.11.13 Update(DataRow[], DataTableMapping) Method

Updates the tables in a database with the changes made to the DataSet.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function Update (  
    ByVal dataRows As DataRow(),  
    ByVal tableMapping As DataTableMapping  
) As Integer
```

#### C#

```
protected override int Update (  
    DataRow[] dataRows,  
    DataTableMapping tableMapping  
)
```

## Parameters

**dataRows** An array of System.Data.DataRow to update from.

**tableMapping** The System.Data.IDataAdapter.TableMappings collection to use.

## Returns

The number of rows successfully updated from the System.Data.DataRow array.

## Remarks

The Update is carried out using the InsertCommand, UpdateCommand, and DeleteCommand on each row in the data set that has been inserted, updated, or deleted.

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

## Related Information

[DeleteCommand Property \[page 200\]](#)

[InsertCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

[UpdateCommand Property \[page 203\]](#)

## 1.11.14 DeleteCommand Property

Specifies an SACommand object that is executed against the database when the Update method is called to delete rows in the database that correspond to deleted rows in the DataSet.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property DeleteCommand As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand DeleteCommand {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

If this property is not set and primary key information is present in the DataSet during Update, then DeleteCommand can be generated automatically by setting SelectCommand and using the SACommandBuilder. In that case, the SACommandBuilder generates any additional commands that you do not set. This generation logic requires key column information to be present in the SelectCommand.

When DeleteCommand is assigned to an existing SACommand object, the SACommand object is not cloned. The DeleteCommand maintains a reference to the existing SACommand.

## Related Information

[SelectCommand Property \[page 201\]](#)

### 1.11.15 InsertCommand Property

Specifies an SACommand that is executed against the database when the Update method is called that adds rows to the database to correspond to rows that were inserted in the DataSet.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property InsertCommand As SACommand
```

##### C#

```
public new SACommand InsertCommand {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The SACommandBuilder does not require key columns to generate InsertCommand.

When InsertCommand is assigned to an existing SACommand object, the SACommand is not cloned. The InsertCommand maintains a reference to the existing SACommand.

If this command returns rows, then the rows may be added to the DataSet depending on how you set the UpdatedRowSource property of the SACommand object.

### 1.11.16 SelectCommand Property

Specifies an SACommand that is used during Fill or FillSchema to obtain a result set from the database for copying into a DataSet.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property SelectCommand As SACommand
```

##### C#

```
public new SACommand SelectCommand {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

When SelectCommand is assigned to a previously created SACommand, the SACommand is not cloned. The SelectCommand maintains a reference to the previously created SACommand object.

If the SelectCommand does not return any rows, then no tables are added to the DataSet, and no exception is raised.

The SELECT statement can also be specified in the SADataAdapter constructor.

## 1.11.17 TableMappings Property

Specifies a collection that provides the master mapping between a source table and a DataTable.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Shadows Property TableMappings As  
DataTableMappingCollection
```

#### C#

```
public new DataTableMappingCollection TableMappings {get;}
```

## Remarks

The default value is an empty collection.

When reconciling changes, the SADataAdapter uses the DataTableMappingCollection collection to associate the column names used by the data source with the column names used by the DataSet.

## 1.11.18 UpdateBatchSize Property

Gets or sets the number of rows that are processed in each round-trip to the database server.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property UpdateBatchSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int UpdateBatchSize {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default value is 1.

Setting the value to something greater than 1 causes `SADaAdapter.Update` to execute all the insert statements in batches. The deletions and updates are executed sequentially as before, but insertions are executed afterward in batches of size equal to the value of `UpdateBatchSize`. Setting the value to 0 causes `Update` to send the insert statements in a single batch.

Setting the value to something greater than 1 causes `SADaAdapter.Fill` to execute all the insert statements in batches. The deletions and updates are executed sequentially as before, but insertions are executed afterward in batches of size equal to the value of `UpdateBatchSize`.

Setting the value to 0 causes `Fill` to send the insert statements in a single batch.

Setting it less than 0 is an error.

If `UpdateBatchSize` is set to something other than one, and the `InsertCommand` property is set to something that is not an `INSERT` statement, then an exception is thrown when calling `Fill`.

This behavior is different from `SqlDataAdapter`. It batches all types of commands.

## 1.11.19 UpdateCommand Property

Specifies an `SACommand` that is executed against the database when the `Update` method is called to update rows in the database that correspond to updated rows in the `DataSet`.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property UpdateCommand As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand UpdateCommand {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

During `Update`, if this property is not set and primary key information is present in the `SelectCommand`, then the `UpdateCommand` can be generated automatically if you set the `SelectCommand` property and use the `SACommandBuilder`. Then, any additional commands that you do not set are generated by the `SACommandBuilder`. This generation logic requires key column information to be present in the `SelectCommand`.

When `UpdateCommand` is assigned to a previously created `SACommand`, the `SACommand` is not cloned. The `UpdateCommand` maintains a reference to the previously created `SACommand` object.

If execution of this command returns rows, then these rows can be merged with the `DataSet` depending on how you set the `UpdatedRowSource` property of the `SACommand` object.

## 1.11.20 RowUpdated Event

Occurs during an update after a command is executed against the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Event RowUpdated As SRowUpdatedEventHandler
```

#### C#

```
public SRowUpdatedEventHandler RowUpdated;
```

### Remarks

When an attempt to update is made, the event fires.

The event handler receives an argument of type `SRowUpdatedEventArgs` containing data related to this event.

For more information, see the .NET Framework documentation for `OleDbDataAdapter.RowUpdated` Event.

## 1.11.21 RowUpdating Event

Occurs during an update before a command is executed against the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Event RowUpdating As SRowUpdatingEventHandler
```

#### C#

```
public SRowUpdatingEventHandler RowUpdating;
```

### Remarks

When an attempt to update is made, the event fires.

The event handler receives an argument of type `SRowUpdatingEventArgs` containing data related to this event.

For more information, see the .NET Framework documentation for `OleDbDataAdapter.RowUpdating` Event.

## 1.12 SDataReader Class

A read-only, forward-only result set from a query or stored procedure.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SDataReader Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbDataReader Implements  
System.ComponentModel.IListSource
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SDataReader : System.Data.Common.DbDataReader,  
System.ComponentModel.IListSource
```

## Members

All members of SDataReader, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">Close()</a> [page 210]	Closes the SDataReader.
public override bool	<a href="#">GetBoolean(int)</a> [page 210]	Returns the value of the specified column as a Boolean.
public override byte	<a href="#">GetByte(int)</a> [page 211]	Returns the value of the specified column as a Byte.
public override unsafe long	<a href="#">GetBytes(int, long, byte[], int, int)</a> [page 212]	Reads a stream of bytes from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array, starting at the given buffer offset.
public override char	<a href="#">GetChar(int)</a> [page 213]	Returns the value of the specified column as a character.
public override unsafe long	<a href="#">GetChars(int, long, char[], int, int)</a> [page 214]	Reads a stream of characters from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array starting at the given buffer offset.
public new IDataReader	<a href="#">GetData(int)</a> [page 215]	This method is not supported.
public override string	<a href="#">GetDataTypeName(int)</a> [page 215]	Returns the name of the source data type.
public override DateTime	<a href="#">GetDateTime(int)</a> [page 216]	Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTime object.
public DateTimeOffset	<a href="#">GetDateTimeOffset(int)</a> [page 217]	Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTimeOffset object.



Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override decimal	<a href="#">GetDecimal(int) [page 218]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a Decimal object.
public override double	<a href="#">GetDouble(int) [page 219]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a double-precision floating-point number.
public override IEnumerator	<a href="#">GetEnumerator() [page 220]</a>	Returns a System.Collections.IEnumerator that iterates through the SADataReader object.
public override Type	<a href="#">GetFieldType(int) [page 220]</a>	Returns the Type that is the data type of the object.
public override float	<a href="#">GetFloat(int) [page 221]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a single-precision floating-point number.
public override Guid	<a href="#">GetGuid(int) [page 222]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a global unique identifier (GUID).
public override short	<a href="#">GetInt16(int) [page 223]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit signed integer.
public override int	<a href="#">GetInt32(int) [page 223]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit signed integer.
public override long	<a href="#">GetInt64(int) [page 224]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit signed integer.
public override string	<a href="#">GetName(int) [page 225]</a>	Returns the name of the specified column.
public override int	<a href="#">GetOrdinal(string) [page 225]</a>	Returns the column ordinal, given the column name.
public override unsafe DataTable	<a href="#">GetSchemaTable() [page 226]</a>	Returns a DataTable that describes the column metadata of the SADataReader.
public override string	<a href="#">GetString(int) [page 228]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a string.
public TimeSpan	<a href="#">GetTimeSpan(int) [page 229]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a TimeSpan object.
public ushort	<a href="#">GetUInt16(int) [page 230]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit unsigned integer.
public uint	<a href="#">GetUInt32(int) [page 231]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit unsigned integer.
public ulong	<a href="#">GetUInt64(int) [page 231]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit unsigned integer.
public override object	<a href="#">GetValue [page 232]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.
public override unsafe int	<a href="#">GetValues(object[]) [page 234]</a>	Gets all the columns in the current row.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsDBNull(int) [page 235]</a>	Returns a value indicating whether the column contains NULL values.

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public void	<a href="#">myDispose() [page 236]</a>	Frees the resources associated with the object.
public override bool	<a href="#">NextResult() [page 236]</a>	Advances the SADATAReader to the next result set when processing queries that return multiple result sets.
public override unsafe bool	<a href="#">Read() [page 237]</a>	Reads the next row of the result set and moves the SADATAReader to that row.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override int	<a href="#">Depth [page 238]</a>	Gets a value indicating the depth of nesting for the current row.
public override int	<a href="#">FieldCount [page 238]</a>	Gets the number of columns in the result set.
public override bool	<a href="#">HasRows [page 239]</a>	Gets a value that indicates whether the SADATAReader contains one or more rows.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsClosed [page 239]</a>	Gets a values that indicates whether the SADATAReader is closed.
public override int	<a href="#">RecordsAffected [page 240]</a>	The number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.
public override object	<a href="#">this [page 240]</a>	Returns the value of a column in its native format.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SADATAReader. To get an SADATAReader object, execute an SACommand:

```
SACommand cmd = new SACommand(
    "SELECT EmployeeID FROM Employees", conn );
SADATAReader reader = cmd.ExecuteReader();
```

You can only move forward through an SADATAReader. If you need a more flexible object to manipulate results, then use an SADATAAdapter.

The SADATAReader retrieves rows as needed, whereas the SADATAAdapter must retrieve all rows of a result set before you carry out any action on the object. For large result sets, this difference gives the SADATAReader a much faster response time.

*Implements:* [IDataReader](#), [IDisposable](#), [IDataRecord](#), [IListSource](#)

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

### In this section:

[Close\(\) Method \[page 210\]](#)

Closes the SDataReader.

[GetBoolean\(int\) Method \[page 210\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a Boolean.

[GetByte\(int\) Method \[page 211\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a Byte.

[GetBytes\(int, long, byte\[\], int, int\) Method \[page 212\]](#)

Reads a stream of bytes from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array, starting at the given buffer offset.

[GetChar\(int\) Method \[page 213\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a character.

[GetChars\(int, long, char\[\], int, int\) Method \[page 214\]](#)

Reads a stream of characters from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array starting at the given buffer offset.

[GetData\(int\) Method \[page 215\]](#)

This method is not supported.

[GetDataTypeName\(int\) Method \[page 215\]](#)

Returns the name of the source data type.

[GetDateTime\(int\) Method \[page 216\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTime object.

[GetDateTimeOffset\(int\) Method \[page 217\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTimeOffset object.

[GetDecimal\(int\) Method \[page 218\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a Decimal object.

[GetDouble\(int\) Method \[page 219\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a double-precision floating-point number.

[GetEnumerator\(\) Method \[page 220\]](#)

Returns a System.Collections.IEnumerator that iterates through the SDataReader object.

[GetFieldType\(int\) Method \[page 220\]](#)

Returns the Type that is the data type of the object.

[GetFloat\(int\) Method \[page 221\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a single-precision floating-point number.

[GetGuid\(int\) Method \[page 222\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a global unique identifier (GUID).

[GetInt16\(int\) Method \[page 223\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit signed integer.

[GetInt32\(int\) Method \[page 223\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit signed integer.

[GetInt64\(int\) Method \[page 224\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit signed integer.

[GetName\(int\) Method \[page 225\]](#)

Returns the name of the specified column.

[GetOrdinal\(string\) Method \[page 225\]](#)

Returns the column ordinal, given the column name.

[GetSchemaTable\(\) Method \[page 226\]](#)

Returns a DataTable that describes the column metadata of the SADATAReader.

[GetString\(int\) Method \[page 228\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a string.

[GetTimeSpan\(int\) Method \[page 229\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a TimeSpan object.

[GetUInt16\(int\) Method \[page 230\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit unsigned integer.

[GetUInt32\(int\) Method \[page 231\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit unsigned integer.

[GetUInt64\(int\) Method \[page 231\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit unsigned integer.

[GetValue Method \[page 232\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.

[GetValues\(object\[\]\) Method \[page 234\]](#)

Gets all the columns in the current row.

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

Returns a value indicating whether the column contains NULL values.

[myDispose\(\) Method \[page 236\]](#)

Frees the resources associated with the object.

[NextResult\(\) Method \[page 236\]](#)

Advances the SADATAReader to the next result set when processing queries that return multiple result sets.

[Read\(\) Method \[page 237\]](#)

Reads the next row of the result set and moves the SADATAReader to that row.

[Depth Property \[page 238\]](#)

Gets a value indicating the depth of nesting for the current row.

[FieldCount Property \[page 238\]](#)

Gets the number of columns in the result set.

[HasRows Property \[page 239\]](#)

Gets a value that indicates whether the SADATAReader contains one or more rows.

[IsClosed Property \[page 239\]](#)

Gets a values that indicates whether the SADATAReader is closed.

[RecordsAffected Property \[page 240\]](#)

The number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.

[this Property \[page 240\]](#)

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

## Related Information

[ExecuteReader\(\) Method \[page 77\]](#)

### 1.12.1 Close() Method

Closes the SDataReader.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Close ()
```

##### C#

```
public override void Close ()
```

## Remarks

Explicitly call the Close method when you are finished using the SDataReader.

When running in autocommit mode, a COMMIT is issued as a side effect of closing the SDataReader.

### 1.12.2 GetBoolean(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a Boolean.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetBoolean (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Boolean
```

##### C#

```
public override bool GetBoolean (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a Boolean.

## Related Information

[GetOrdinal\(string\) Method \[page 225\]](#)

[GetFieldType\(int\) Method \[page 220\]](#)

## 1.12.3 GetByte(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a Byte.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetByte (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Byte
```

#### C#

```
public override byte GetByte (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a byte.

## 1.12.4 GetBytes(int, long, byte[], int, int) Method

Reads a stream of bytes from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array, starting at the given buffer offset.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetBytes (  
    ByVal ordinal As Integer,  
    ByVal dataIndex As Long,  
    ByVal buffer As Byte(),  
    ByVal bufferSize As Integer,  
    ByVal length As Integer  
) As Long
```

#### C#

```
public override unsafe long GetBytes (  
    int ordinal,  
    long dataIndex,  
    byte[] buffer,  
    int bufferSize,  
    int length  
)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

**dataIndex** The index within the column value from which to read bytes.

**buffer** An array in which to store the data.

**bufferIndex** The index in the array to start copying data.

**length** The maximum length to copy into the specified buffer.

## Returns

The number of bytes read.

## Remarks

GetBytes returns the number of available bytes in the field. In most cases this is the exact length of the field. However, the number returned may be less than the true length of the field if GetBytes has already been used to obtain bytes from the field. This may be the case, for example, when the SDataReader is reading a large data structure into a buffer.

If you pass a buffer that is a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic), then GetBytes returns the length of the field in bytes.

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a byte array.

## 1.12.5 GetChar(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a character.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetChar (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Char
```

#### C#

```
public override char GetChar (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a character.

Call the SDataReader.IsDBNull method to check for null values before calling this method.



## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

### 1.12.6 GetChars(int, long, char[], int, int) Method

Reads a stream of characters from the specified column offset into the buffer as an array starting at the given buffer offset.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetChars (  
    ByVal ordinal As Integer,  
    ByVal dataIndex As Long,  
    ByVal buffer As Char(),  
    ByVal bufferIndex As Integer,  
    ByVal length As Integer  
) As Long
```

##### C#

```
public override unsafe long GetChars (  
    int ordinal,  
    long dataIndex,  
    char[] buffer,  
    int bufferIndex,  
    int length  
)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** The zero-based column ordinal.

**dataIndex** The index within the row from which to begin the read operation.

**buffer** The buffer into which to copy data.

**bufferIndex** The index for buffer to begin the read operation.

**length** The number of characters to read.

## Returns

The actual number of characters read.

## Remarks

GetChars returns the number of available characters in the field. In most cases this is the exact length of the field. However, the number returned may be less than the true length of the field if GetChars has already been used to obtain characters from the field. This may be the case, for example, when the SADATAReader is reading a large data structure into a buffer.

If you pass a buffer that is a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic), then GetChars returns the length of the field in characters.

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a character array.

For information about handling BLOBs, see "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.12.7 GetData(int) Method

This method is not supported.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Function GetData (ByVal i As Integer) As IDataReader
```

#### C#

```
public new IDataReader GetData (int i)
```

## Remarks

When called, it throws an InvalidOperationException.

## 1.12.8 GetDataTypeName(int) Method

Returns the name of the source data type.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetDataTypeName (ByVal index As Integer) As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string GetDataTypeName (int index)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based column ordinal.

## Returns

The name of the back-end data type.

## 1.12.9 GetDateTime(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTime object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetDateTime (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Date
```

#### C#

```
public override DateTime GetDateTime (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** The zero-based column ordinal.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a DateTime object.

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

### 1.12.10 GetDateTimeOffset(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a DateTimeOffset object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetDateTimeOffset (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As  
    DateTimeOffset
```

##### C#

```
public DateTimeOffset GetDateTimeOffset (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** The zero-based column ordinal.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a DateTimeOffset object.

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.11 GetDecimal(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a Decimal object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetDecimal (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Decimal
```

#### C#

```
public override decimal GetDecimal (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a Decimal object.

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.12 GetDouble(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a double-precision floating-point number.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetDouble (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Double
```

#### C#

```
public override double GetDouble (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a double-precision floating-point number.

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.13 GetEnumerator() Method

Returns a System.Collections.IEnumerator that iterates through the SADataReader object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetEnumerator () As  
System.Collections.IEnumerator
```

#### C#

```
public override IEnumerator GetEnumerator ()
```

## Returns

A System.Collections.IEnumerator for the SADataReader object.

## Related Information

[SADataReader Class \[page 205\]](#)

## 1.12.14 GetFieldType(int) Method

Returns the Type that is the data type of the object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetFieldType (ByVal index As Integer) As Type
```

#### C#

```
public override Type GetFieldType (int index)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based column ordinal.

## Returns

The type that is the data type of the object.

### 1.12.15 GetFloat(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a single-precision floating-point number.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetFloat (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Single
```

##### C#

```
public override float GetFloat (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a single-precision floating-point number.

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)



## 1.12.16 GetGuid(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a global unique identifier (GUID).

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetGuid (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Guid
```

#### C#

```
public override Guid GetGuid (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

The data that is being retrieved must already be a globally-unique identifier or binary(16).

Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for null values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.17 GetInt16(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit signed integer.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetInt16 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Short
```

#### C#

```
public override short GetInt16 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 16-bit signed integer.

## 1.12.18 GetInt32(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit signed integer.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetInt32 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int GetInt32 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 32-bit signed integer.

## 1.12.19 GetInt64(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit signed integer.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetInt64 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Long
```

#### C#

```
public override long GetInt64 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 64-bit signed integer.

## 1.12.20 GetName(int) Method

Returns the name of the specified column.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetName (ByVal index As Integer) As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string GetName (int index)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based index of the column.

## Returns

The name of the specified column.

## 1.12.21 GetOrdinal(string) Method

Returns the column ordinal, given the column name.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetOrdinal (ByVal name As String) As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int GetOrdinal (string name)
```

## Parameters

**name** The column name.

## Returns

The zero-based column ordinal.

## Remarks

GetOrdinal performs a case-sensitive lookup first. If it fails, then a second case-insensitive search is made.

GetOrdinal is Japanese kana-width insensitive.

Because ordinal-based lookups are more efficient than named lookups, it is inefficient to call GetOrdinal within a loop. Save time by calling GetOrdinal once and assigning the results to an integer variable for use within the loop.

## 1.12.22 GetSchemaTable() Method

Returns a DataTable that describes the column metadata of the SADATAReader.

☰ Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetSchemaTable () As DataTable
```

### C#

```
public override unsafe DataTable GetSchemaTable ()
```

## Returns

A DataTable that describes the column metadata.

## Remarks

This method returns metadata about each column in the following order:

<b>DataTable column</b>	<b>Description</b>
ColumnName	The name of the column or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the column has no name. If the column is aliased in the SQL query, then the alias is returned. In result sets, not all columns have names and not all column names are unique.
ColumnOrdinal	The ID of the column. The value is in the range [0, FieldCount -1].
ColumnSize	For sized columns, the maximum length of a value in the column. For other columns, this is the size in bytes of the data type.
NumericPrecision	The precision of a numeric column or DBNull if the column is not numeric.
NumericScale	The scale of a numeric column or DBNull if the column is not numeric.
IsUnique	True if the column is a non-computed unique column in the table (BaseTableName) it is taken from.
IsKey	True if the column is one of a set of columns in the result set that taken together from a unique key for the result set. The set of columns with IsKey set to true does not need to be the minimal set that uniquely identifies a row in the result set.
BaseServerName	The name of the database server used by the SADataReader.
BaseCatalogName	The name of the catalog in the database that contains the column. This value is always DBNull.
BaseColumnName	The original name of the column in the table BaseTableName of the database or DBNull if the column is computed or if this information cannot be determined.
BaseSchemaName	The name of the schema in the database that contains the column.
BaseTableName	The name of the table in the database that contains the column, or DBNull if column is computed or if this information cannot be determined.
DataType	The .NET data type that is most appropriate for this type of column.
AllowDBNull	True if the column is nullable; false if the column is not nullable or if this information cannot be determined.
ProviderType	The type of the column.
IsAliased	True if the column name is an alias; false if it is not an alias.
IsExpression	True if the column is an expression; false if it is a column value.

DataTable column	Description
IsIdentity	True if the column is an identity column; false if it is not an identity column.
IsAutoIncrement	True if the column is an autoincrement or global autoincrement column; false otherwise (or if this information cannot be determined).
IsRowVersion	True if the column contains a persistent row identifier that cannot be written to, and has no meaningful value except to identify the row.
IsHidden	True if the column is hidden; false otherwise.
IsLong	True if the column is a long varchar, long nvarchar, or a long binary column; false otherwise.
IsReadOnly	True if the column is read-only; false if the column is modifiable or if its access cannot be determined.

For more information about these columns, see the .NET Framework documentation for `SqlDataReader.GetSchemaTable`.

For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

## 1.12.23 GetString(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a string.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetString (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string GetString (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a string.  
Call the `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for NULL values before calling this method.

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.24 GetTimeSpan(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a `TimeSpan` object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetTimeSpan (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As TimeSpan
```

#### C#

```
public TimeSpan GetTimeSpan (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

The column must be a `TIME` data type. The data is converted to `TimeSpan`. The `Days` property of `TimeSpan` is always set to 0.

Call `SADataReader.IsDBNull` method to check for NULL values before calling this method.



For more information, see "Data access and manipulation".

## Related Information

[IsDBNull\(int\) Method \[page 235\]](#)

## 1.12.25 GetUInt16(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 16-bit unsigned integer.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetUInt16 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As UShort
```

#### C#

```
public ushort GetUInt16 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 16-bit unsigned integer.

## 1.12.26 GetUInt32(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 32-bit unsigned integer.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetUInt32 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As UInteger
```

#### C#

```
public uint GetUInt32 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 32-bit unsigned integer.

## 1.12.27 GetUInt64(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as a 64-bit unsigned integer.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetUInt64 (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As ULong
```

#### C#

```
public ulong GetUInt64 (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column.

## Remarks

No conversions are performed, so the data that is being retrieved must already be a 64-bit unsigned integer.

## 1.12.28 GetValue Method

Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.

## Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override object	<a href="#">GetValue(int) [page 233]</a>	Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.
public object	<a href="#">GetValue(int, long, int) [page 233]</a>	Returns a substring of the value of the specified column as an Object.

### In this section:

#### [GetValue\(int\) Method \[page 233\]](#)

Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.

#### [GetValue\(int, long, int\) Method \[page 233\]](#)

Returns a substring of the value of the specified column as an Object.

## 1.12.28.1 GetValue(int) Method

Returns the value of the specified column as an Object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetValue (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object GetValue (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

## Returns

The value of the specified column as an object.

## Remarks

This method returns DBNull for NULL database columns.

## 1.12.28.2 GetValue(int, long, int) Method

Returns a substring of the value of the specified column as an Object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetValue (  
    ByVal ordinal As Integer,  
    ByVal index As Long,  
    ByVal length As Integer  
) As Object
```

#### C#

```
public object GetValue (  

```

```
int ordinal,  
long index,  
int length  
)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** An ordinal number indicating the column from which the value is obtained. The numbering is zero-based.

**index** A zero-based index of the substring of the value to be obtained.

**length** The length of the substring of the value to be obtained.

## Returns

The substring value is returned as an object.

## Remarks

This method returns DBNull for NULL database columns.

## 1.12.29 GetValues(object[]) Method

Gets all the columns in the current row.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetValues (ByVal values As Object()) As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override unsafe int GetValues (object[] values)
```

## Parameters

**values** An array of objects that holds an entire row of the result set.

## Returns

The number of objects in the array.

## Remarks

For most applications, the `GetValues` method provides an efficient means for retrieving all columns, rather than retrieving each column individually.

You can pass an `Object` array that contains fewer than the number of columns contained in the resulting row. Only the amount of data the `Object` array holds is copied to the array. You can also pass an `Object` array whose length is more than the number of columns contained in the resulting row.

This method returns `DBNull` for `NULL` database columns.

## 1.12.30 IsDBNull(int) Method

Returns a value indicating whether the column contains `NULL` values.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function IsDBNull (ByVal ordinal As Integer) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsDBNull (int ordinal)
```

## Parameters

**ordinal** The zero-based column ordinal.

## Returns

True if the specified column value is equivalent to `DBNull`; false otherwise.

## Remarks

Call this method to check for NULL column values before calling the typed get methods (for example, GetByte, GetChar, and so on) to avoid raising an exception.

### 1.12.31 myDispose() Method

Frees the resources associated with the object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub myDispose ()
```

##### C#

```
public void myDispose ()
```

### 1.12.32 NextResult() Method

Advances the SDataReader to the next result set when processing queries that return multiple result sets.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function NextResult () As Boolean
```

##### C#

```
public override bool NextResult ()
```

## Returns

True if there are more result sets; false otherwise.

## Remarks

Used to process multiple result sets, which can be generated by executing batch SQL statements or stored procedures.

By default, the data reader is positioned on the first result set.

## 1.12.33 Read() Method

Reads the next row of the result set and moves the `SADataReader` to that row.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function Read () As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override unsafe bool Read ()
```

## Returns

True if there are more rows; false otherwise.

## Remarks

The default position of the `SADataReader` is prior to the first record. Call `Read` to begin accessing any data.

## Example

The following code fills a listbox with the values in a single column of results.

```
while( reader.Read() ) {  
    listResults.Items.Add( reader.GetValue( 0 ).ToString() );  
}  
listResults.EndUpdate();  
reader.Close();
```



## 1.12.34 Depth Property

Gets a value indicating the depth of nesting for the current row.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Depth As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int Depth {get;}
```

### Remarks

The outermost table has a depth of zero.

The depth of nesting for the current row.

## 1.12.35 FieldCount Property

Gets the number of columns in the result set.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property FieldCount As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int FieldCount {get;}
```

### Remarks

The number of columns in the current record.

## 1.12.36 HasRows Property

Gets a value that indicates whether the `SADDataReader` contains one or more rows.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property HasRows As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool HasRows {get;}
```

### Remarks

True if the `SADDataReader` contains one or more rows; false otherwise.

## 1.12.37 IsClosed Property

Gets a values that indicates whether the `SADDataReader` is closed.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property IsClosed As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsClosed {get;}
```

### Remarks

True if the `SADDataReader` is closed; false otherwise.

`IsClosed` and `RecordsAffected` are the only properties that you can use after the `SADDataReader` is closed.

## 1.12.38 RecordsAffected Property

The number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property RecordsAffected As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int RecordsAffected {get;}
```

## Remarks

The number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted. This value is 0 if no rows were affected or the statement failed, and -1 for SELECT statements.

The value of this property is cumulative. For example, if two records are inserted in batch mode, then the value of RecordsAffected is 2.

IsClosed and RecordsAffected are the only properties that you can use after the SADATAReader is closed.

## 1.12.39 this Property

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

## Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override object	<a href="#">this[int index] [page 241]</a>	Returns the value of a column in its native format.
public override object	<a href="#">this[string name] [page 241]</a>	Returns the value of a column in its native format.

### In this section:

[this\[int index\] Property \[page 241\]](#)

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

[this\[string name\] Property \[page 241\]](#)

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

## 1.12.39.1 this[int index] Property

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Item (ByVal index As Integer) As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object this[int index] {get;}
```

### Remarks

In C#, this property is the indexer for the `SADataReader` class.

## 1.12.39.2 this[string name] Property

Returns the value of a column in its native format.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Item (ByVal name As String) As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object this[string name] {get;}
```

### Remarks

In C#, this property is the indexer for the `SADataReader` class.

## 1.13 SADataSourceEnumerator Class

Provides a mechanism for enumerating all available instances of database servers within the local network.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SADataSourceEnumerator Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbDataSourceEnumerator
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SADataSourceEnumerator :  
System.Data.Common.DbDataSourceEnumerator
```

## Members

All members of SADataSourceEnumerator, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public unsafe override DataTable	<a href="#">GetDataSources() [page 243]</a>	Retrieves a DataTable containing information about all visible database servers.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public SADataSourceEnumerator	<a href="#">Instance [page 243]</a>	Gets an instance of SADataSourceEnumerator, which can be used to retrieve information about all visible database servers.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SADataSourceEnumerator.

### In this section:

#### [GetDataSources\(\) Method \[page 243\]](#)

Retrieves a DataTable containing information about all visible database servers.

#### [Instance Property \[page 243\]](#)

Gets an instance of SADataSourceEnumerator, which can be used to retrieve information about all visible database servers.

## 1.13.1 GetDataSources() Method

Retrieves a DataTable containing information about all visible database servers.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetDataSources () As DataTable
```

#### C#

```
public unsafe override DataTable GetDataSources ()
```

### Remarks

The returned table has four columns: ServerName, IPAddress, PortNumber, and DataBaseNames. There is a row in the table for each available database server.

### Example

The following code fills a DataTable with information for each database server that is available.

```
DataTable servers = SADATASourceEnumerator.Instance.GetDataSources();
```

## 1.13.2 Instance Property

Gets an instance of SADATASourceEnumerator, which can be used to retrieve information about all visible database servers.

### ⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared ReadOnly Property Instance As SADATASourceEnumerator
```

#### C#

```
public SADATASourceEnumerator Instance {get;}
```

## 1.14 SADefault Class

Represents a parameter with a default value.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SADefault
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SADefault
```

## Members

All members of SADefault, including inherited members.

### Variables

Modifier and Type	Variable	Description
public static readonly SADefault	Value	Gets the value for a default parameter.  This field is read-only and static.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SADefault.

```
SAParameter parm = new SAParameter();  
parm.Value = SADefault.Value;
```

## 1.15 SAError Class

Collects information relevant to a warning or error returned by the data source.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAError
```

## C#

```
public sealed class SAError
```

## Members

All members of SAError, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override string	<a href="#">ToString() [page 246]</a>	The complete text of the error message.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">Message [page 246]</a>	Returns a short description of the error.
public int	<a href="#">NativeError [page 246]</a>	Returns database-specific error information.
public string	<a href="#">Source [page 247]</a>	Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.
public string	<a href="#">SqlState [page 247]</a>	The five-character SQLSTATE following the ANSI SQL standard.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAError.

For information about error handling, see ".NET error handling".

### In this section:

#### [ToString\(\) Method \[page 246\]](#)

The complete text of the error message.

#### [Message Property \[page 246\]](#)

Returns a short description of the error.

#### [NativeError Property \[page 246\]](#)

Returns database-specific error information.

#### [Source Property \[page 247\]](#)

Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.

#### [SqlState Property \[page 247\]](#)

The five-character SQLSTATE following the ANSI SQL standard.



## 1.15.1 ToString() Method

The complete text of the error message.

☰, Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ToString () As String
```

### C#

```
public override string ToString ()
```

## Example

The return value is a string is in the form *SAError:*, followed by the message. For example:

```
SAError:UserId or Password not valid.
```

## 1.15.2 Message Property

Returns a short description of the error.

☰, Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Message As String
```

### C#

```
public string Message {get;}
```

## 1.15.3 NativeError Property

Returns database-specific error information.

☰, Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property NativeError As Integer
```

**C#**

```
public int NativeError {get;}
```

## 1.15.4 Source Property

Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.

☞ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public ReadOnly Property Source As String
```

**C#**

```
public string Source {get;}
```

## 1.15.5 SqlState Property

The five-character SQLSTATE following the ANSI SQL standard.

☞ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public ReadOnly Property SqlState As String
```

**C#**

```
public string SqlState {get;}
```

## 1.16 SAErrorCollection Class

Collects all errors generated by the .NET Data Provider.

☞ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAErrorCollection Implements  
System.Collections.ICollection, System.Collections.IEnumerable
```

## C#

```
public sealed class SAErrorCollection : System.Collections.ICollection,  
System.Collections.IEnumerable
```

## Members

All members of SAErrorCollection, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public void	<a href="#">CopyTo(Array, int) [page 249]</a>	Copies the elements of the SAErrorCollection into an array, starting at the given index within the array.
public IEnumerator	<a href="#">GetEnumerator() [page 249]</a>	Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAErrorCollection.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public int	<a href="#">Count [page 250]</a>	Returns the number of errors in the collection.
public SAError	<a href="#">this[int index] [page 250]</a>	Returns the error at the specified index.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAErrorCollection. Typically, an SAErrorCollection is obtained from the SAException.Errors property.

*Implements:* ICollection, IEnumerable

For information about error handling, see ".NET error handling".

### In this section:

#### [CopyTo\(Array, int\) Method \[page 249\]](#)

Copies the elements of the SAErrorCollection into an array, starting at the given index within the array.

#### [GetEnumerator\(\) Method \[page 249\]](#)

Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAErrorCollection.

#### [Count Property \[page 250\]](#)

Returns the number of errors in the collection.

#### [this\[int index\] Property \[page 250\]](#)

Returns the error at the specified index.

## Related Information

[Errors Property \[page 253\]](#)

### 1.16.1 CopyTo(Array, int) Method

Copies the elements of the SAErrorCollection into an array, starting at the given index within the array.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub CopyTo (  
    ByVal array As Array,  
    ByVal index As Integer  
)
```

##### C#

```
public void CopyTo (  
    Array array,  
    int index  
)
```

## Parameters

**array** The array into which to copy the elements.

**index** The starting index of the array.

### 1.16.2 GetEnumerator() Method

Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAErrorCollection.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function GetEnumerator () As System.Collections.IEnumerator
```

##### C#

```
public IEnumerator GetEnumerator ()
```

## Returns

A System.Collections.IEnumerator for the SAErrorCollection.

### 1.16.3 Count Property

Returns the number of errors in the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Count As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public int Count {get;}
```

### 1.16.4 this[int index] Property

Returns the error at the specified index.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Item (ByVal index As Integer) As SAError
```

##### C#

```
public SAError this[int index] {get;}
```

## Remarks

An SAError object that contains the error at the specified index.

## Related Information

[SAError Class \[page 244\]](#)

## 1.17 SAException Class

The exception that is thrown when the database server returns a warning or error.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Class SAException Inherits System.Exception
```

#### C#

```
public class SAException : System.Exception
```

## Members

All members of SAException, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">GetObjectData(SerializationInfo, StreamingContext) [page 252]</a>	Sets the SerializationInfo with information about the exception.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public SAErrorCollection	<a href="#">Errors [page 253]</a>	Returns a collection of one or more SAError objects.
public override string	<a href="#">Message [page 253]</a>	Returns the text describing the error.
public int	<a href="#">NativeError [page 254]</a>	Returns database-specific error information.
public override string	<a href="#">Source [page 254]</a>	Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAException. Typically, an SAException object is declared in a catch. For example:

```
...
catch( SAException ex )
{
    MessageBox.Show( ex.Errors[0].Message, "Error" );
}
```

For information about error handling, see ".NET error handling".

### In this section:

[GetObjectData\(SerializationInfo, StreamingContext\) Method \[page 252\]](#)

Sets the SerializationInfo with information about the exception.

[Errors Property \[page 253\]](#)

Returns a collection of one or more SAError objects.

[Message Property \[page 253\]](#)

Returns the text describing the error.

[NativeError Property \[page 254\]](#)

Returns database-specific error information.

[Source Property \[page 254\]](#)

Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.

## 1.17.1 GetObjectData(SerializationInfo, StreamingContext) Method

Sets the SerializationInfo with information about the exception.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub GetObjectData (  
    ByVal info As SerializationInfo,  
    ByVal context As StreamingContext  
)
```

#### C#

```
public override void GetObjectData (  
    SerializationInfo info,  
    StreamingContext context  
)
```

## Parameters

**info** The SerializationInfo that holds the serialized object data about the exception being thrown.

**context** The StreamingContext that contains contextual information about the source or destination.

## Remarks

Overrides Exception.GetObjectData.

## 1.17.2 Errors Property

Returns a collection of one or more SAError objects.

☰ Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Errors As SAErrorCollection
```

### C#

```
public SAErrorCollection Errors {get;}
```

## Remarks

The SAErrorCollection object always contains at least one instance of the SAError object.

## Related Information

[SAErrorCollection Class \[page 247\]](#)

[SAError Class \[page 244\]](#)

## 1.17.3 Message Property

Returns the text describing the error.

☰ Syntax

### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Message As String
```

### C#

```
public override string Message {get;}
```

## Remarks

This method returns a single string that contains a concatenation of all of the Message properties of all of the SAError objects in the Errors collection. Each message, except the last one, is followed by a carriage return.



## Related Information

[SAError Class \[page 244\]](#)

### 1.17.4 NativeError Property

Returns database-specific error information.

⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property NativeError As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int NativeError {get;}
```

### 1.17.5 Source Property

Returns the name of the provider that generated the error.

⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Source As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string Source {get;}
```

## 1.18 SAFactory Class

Represents a set of methods for creating instances of the Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere provider's implementation of the data source classes.

⌵ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAFactory Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbProviderFactory
```

## C#

```
public sealed class SAFactory : System.Data.Common.DbProviderFactory
```

## Members

All members of SAFactory, including inherited members.

### Variables

Modifier and Type	Variable	Description
public static readonly SAFactory	Instance	<p>Represents the singleton instance of the SAFactory class.</p> <p>SAFactory is a singleton class, which means only this instance of this class can exist.</p> <p>Normally you would not use this field directly. Instead, you get a reference to this instance of SAFactory using System.Data.Common.DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(String). For an example, see the SAFactory description.</p>

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override DbCommand	<a href="#">CreateCommand() [page 257]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommand instance.
public override DbCommandBuilder	<a href="#">CreateCommandBuilder() [page 257]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder instance.
public override DbConnection	<a href="#">CreateConnection() [page 258]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnection instance.
public override DbConnectionStringBuilder	<a href="#">CreateConnectionStringBuilder() [page 259]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public override DbDataAdapter	<a href="#">CreateDataAdapter() [page 259]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter instance.
public override DbDataSourceEnumerator	<a href="#">CreateDataSourceEnumerator() [page 260]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataSourceEnumerator instance.

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override DbParameter	<a href="#">CreateParameter() [page 260]</a>	Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbParameter instance.
public override CodeAccessPermission	<a href="#">CreatePermission(PermissionState) [page 261]</a>	Returns a strongly-typed CodeAccessPermission instance.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator [page 262]</a>	Always returns true, which indicates that an SADataSourceEnumerator object can be created.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAFactory.

DbProviderFactories and DbProviderFactory make provider independent code easier to write. Specify Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere as the provider invariant name passed to GetFactory. For example:

```
' Visual Basic
Dim factory As DbProviderFactory = _
    DbProviderFactories.GetFactory( "Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere" )
Dim conn As DbConnection = _
    factory.CreateConnection()
// C#
DbProviderFactory factory =
    DbProviderFactories.GetFactory("Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere" );
DbConnection conn = factory.CreateConnection();
```

In this example, conn is created as an SAConnection object.

For an explanation of provider factories and generic programming in ADO.NET, see [Generic Coding with the ADO.NET 2.0 Base Classes and Factories](#) .

### In this section:

#### [CreateCommand\(\) Method \[page 257\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommand instance.

#### [CreateCommandBuilder\(\) Method \[page 257\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder instance.

#### [CreateConnection\(\) Method \[page 258\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnection instance.

#### [CreateConnectionStringBuilder\(\) Method \[page 259\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnectionStringBuilder instance.

#### [CreateDataAdapter\(\) Method \[page 259\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter instance.

#### [CreateDataSourceEnumerator\(\) Method \[page 260\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataSourceEnumerator instance.

[CreateParameter\(\) Method \[page 260\]](#)

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbParameter instance.

[CreatePermission\(PermissionState\) Method \[page 261\]](#)

Returns a strongly-typed CodeAccessPermission instance.

[CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator Property \[page 262\]](#)

Always returns true, which indicates that an SDataSourceEnumerator object can be created.

## 1.18.1 CreateCommand() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommand instance.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateCommand () As DbCommand
```

#### C#

```
public override DbCommand CreateCommand ()
```

## Returns

A new SACommand object typed as DbCommand.

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

## 1.18.2 CreateCommandBuilder() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbCommandBuilder instance.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateCommandBuilder () As DbCommandBuilder
```

**C#**

```
public override DbCommandBuilder CreateCommandBuilder ()
```

## Returns


A new SACommandBuilder object typed as DbCommandBuilder.

## Related Information

[SACommandBuilder Class \[page 91\]](#)

## 1.18.3 CreateConnection() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnection instance.

 Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Overrides Function CreateConnection () As DbConnection
```

**C#**

```
public override DbConnection CreateConnection ()
```

## Returns

A new SAConnection object typed as DbConnection.

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.18.4 CreateConnectionStringBuilder() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbConnectionStringBuilder instance.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateConnectionStringBuilder () As  
    DbConnectionStringBuilder
```

#### C#

```
public override DbConnectionStringBuilder CreateConnectionStringBuilder ()
```

### Returns

A new SAConnectionStringBuilder object typed as DbConnectionStringBuilder.

### Related Information

[SAConnectionStringBuilder Class \[page 147\]](#)

## 1.18.5 CreateDataAdapter() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataAdapter instance.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateDataAdapter () As DbDataAdapter
```

#### C#

```
public override DbDataAdapter CreateDataAdapter ()
```

### Returns

A new SADATAAdapter object typed as DbDataAdapter.

## Related Information

[SDataAdapter Class \[page 181\]](#)

### 1.18.6 CreateDataSourceEnumerator() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbDataSourceEnumerator instance.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateDataSourceEnumerator () As DbDataSourceEnumerator
```

##### C#

```
public override DbDataSourceEnumerator CreateDataSourceEnumerator ()
```

## Returns

A new SDataSourceEnumerator object typed as DbDataSourceEnumerator.

## Related Information

[SDataSourceEnumerator Class \[page 242\]](#)

### 1.18.7 CreateParameter() Method

Returns a strongly typed System.Data.Common.DbParameter instance.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreateParameter () As DbParameter
```

##### C#

```
public override DbParameter CreateParameter ()
```

## Returns

A new SAParameter object typed as DbParameter.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

## 1.18.8 CreatePermission(PermissionState) Method

Returns a strongly-typed CodeAccessPermission instance.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreatePermission (ByVal state As  
PermissionState) As CodeAccessPermission
```

#### C#

```
public override CodeAccessPermission CreatePermission (PermissionState  
state)
```

## Parameters

**state** A member of the System.Security.Permissions.PermissionState enumeration.

## Returns

A new SAPermission object typed as CodeAccessPermission.

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)



## 1.18.9 CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator Property

Always returns true, which indicates that an SADataSourceEnumerator object can be created.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator {get;}
```

## Returns

True, indicating that an SADataSourceEnumerator object can be created.

## Related Information

[SADataSourceEnumerator Class \[page 242\]](#)

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

## 1.19 SAInfoMessageEventArgs Class

Provides data for the InfoMessage event.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAInfoMessageEventArgs Inherits  
System.EventArgs
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAInfoMessageEventArgs : System.EventArgs
```

## Members

All members of SAInfoMessageEventArgs, including inherited members.

## Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override string	<a href="#">ToString() [page 264]</a>	Retrieves a string representation of the InfoMessage event.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public SAErrorCollection	<a href="#">Errors [page 264]</a>	Returns the collection of messages sent from the data source.
public string	<a href="#">Message [page 264]</a>	Returns the full text of the error sent from the data source.
public SAMessageType	<a href="#">MessageType [page 265]</a>	Returns the type of the message.
public int	<a href="#">NativeError [page 265]</a>	Returns the SQLCODE returned by the database.
public string	<a href="#">Source [page 265]</a>	Returns the name of the .NET Data Provider.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAInfoMessageEventArgs.

### In this section:

#### [ToString\(\) Method \[page 264\]](#)

Retrieves a string representation of the InfoMessage event.

#### [Errors Property \[page 264\]](#)

Returns the collection of messages sent from the data source.

#### [Message Property \[page 264\]](#)

Returns the full text of the error sent from the data source.

#### [MessageType Property \[page 265\]](#)

Returns the type of the message.

#### [NativeError Property \[page 265\]](#)

Returns the SQLCODE returned by the database.

#### [Source Property \[page 265\]](#)

Returns the name of the .NET Data Provider.

## 1.19.1 ToString() Method

Retrieves a string representation of the InfoMessage event.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ToString () As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ToString ()
```

### Returns

A string representing the InfoMessage event.

## 1.19.2 Errors Property

Returns the collection of messages sent from the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Errors As SAErrorCollection
```

#### C#

```
public SAErrorCollection Errors {get;}
```

## 1.19.3 Message Property

Returns the full text of the error sent from the data source.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Message As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Message {get;}
```

## 1.19.4 MessageType Property

Returns the type of the message.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property MessageType As SMessageType
```

#### C#

```
public SMessageType MessageType {get;}
```

### Remarks

This can be one of: Action, Info, Status, or Warning.

## 1.19.5 NativeError Property

Returns the SQLCODE returned by the database.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property NativeError As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int NativeError {get;}
```

## 1.19.6 Source Property

Returns the name of the .NET Data Provider.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property Source As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Source {get;}
```

## 1.20 SAMetaDataCollectionNames Class

Provides a list of constants for use with the `SACConnection.GetSchema(string)` method to retrieve metadata collections.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAMetaDataCollectionNames
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAMetaDataCollectionNames
```

## Members

All members of `SAMetaDataCollectionNames`, including inherited members.

### Variables

Modifier and Type	Variable	Description
public static readonly string	Columns	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the Columns collection.
public static readonly string	DataSourceInformation	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the DataSourceInformation collection.
public static readonly string	DataTypes	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the DataTypes collection.
public static readonly string	ForeignKeys	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the ForeignKeys collection.
public static readonly string	IndexColumns	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the IndexColumns collection.
public static readonly string	Indexes	Provides a constant for use with the <code>SACConnection.GetSchema(string)</code> method that represents the Indexes collection.

Modifier and Type	Variable	Description
public static readonly string	MetaDataCollections	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the MetaDataCollections collection.
public static readonly string	ProcedureParameters	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the ProcedureParameters collection.
public static readonly string	Procedures	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the Procedures collection.
public static readonly string	ReservedWords	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the ReservedWords collection.
public static readonly string	Restrictions	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the Restrictions collection.
public static readonly string	Tables	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the Tables collection.
public static readonly string	Users	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the Users collection.
public static readonly string	UserDefinedTypes	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the UserDefinedTypes collection.
public static readonly string	ViewColumns	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the ViewColumns collection.
public static readonly string	Views	Provides a constant for use with the SA-Connection.GetSchema(string) method that represents the Views collection.

## Remarks

This field is constant and read-only.

## Related Information

[GetSchema\(string\) Method \[page 135\]](#)

## 1.21 SAParameter Class

Represents a parameter to an SACommand, and optionally, its mapping to a DataSet column.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAParameter Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbParameter Implements System.ICloneable
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAParameter : System.Data.Common.DbParameter,  
System.ICloneable
```

## Members

All members of SAParameter, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SAParameter [page 270]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">ResetDbType() [page 277]</a>	Resets the type (the values of DbType and SADBType) associated with this SAParameter.
public override string	<a href="#">ToString() [page 277]</a>	Returns a string containing the ParameterName.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override DbType	<a href="#">DbType [page 277]</a>	Gets and sets the DbType of the parameter.

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override ParameterDirection	<a href="#">Direction [page 278]</a>	Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter is input-only, output-only, bidirectional, or a stored procedure return value parameter.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsNullable [page 278]</a>	Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter accepts null values.
public int	<a href="#">Offset [page 279]</a>	Gets and sets the offset to the Value property.
public override string	<a href="#">ParameterName [page 279]</a>	Gets and sets the name of the SAParameter.
public byte	<a href="#">Precision [page 280]</a>	Gets and sets the maximum number of digits used to represent the Value property.
public SADBType	<a href="#">SADBType [page 280]</a>	The SADBType of the parameter.
public byte	<a href="#">Scale [page 281]</a>	Gets and sets the number of decimal places to which Value is resolved.
public override int	<a href="#">Size [page 281]</a>	Gets and sets the maximum size, in bytes, of the data within the column.
public override string	<a href="#">SourceColumn [page 282]</a>	Gets and sets the name of the source column mapped to the DataSet and used for loading or returning the value.
public override bool	<a href="#">SourceColumnNullMapping [page 283]</a>	Gets and sets value that indicates whether the source column is nullable.
public override DataRowVersion	<a href="#">SourceVersion [page 283]</a>	Gets and sets the DataRowVersion to use when loading Value.
public override object	<a href="#">Value [page 284]</a>	Gets and sets the value of the parameter.

## Remarks

*Implements:* IDbDataParameter, IDataParameter, ICloneable

### In this section:

#### [SAParameter Constructor \[page 270\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

#### [ResetDbType\(\) Method \[page 277\]](#)

Resets the type (the values of DbType and SADBType) associated with this SAParameter.

#### [ToString\(\) Method \[page 277\]](#)

Returns a string containing the ParameterName.

#### [DbType Property \[page 277\]](#)

Gets and sets the DbType of the parameter.



#### [Direction Property \[page 278\]](#)

Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter is input-only, output-only, bidirectional, or a stored procedure return value parameter.

#### [IsNullable Property \[page 278\]](#)

Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter accepts null values.

#### [Offset Property \[page 279\]](#)

Gets and sets the offset to the Value property.

#### [ParameterName Property \[page 279\]](#)

Gets and sets the name of the SAParameter.

#### [Precision Property \[page 280\]](#)

Gets and sets the maximum number of digits used to represent the Value property.

#### [SADbType Property \[page 280\]](#)

The SADbType of the parameter.

#### [Scale Property \[page 281\]](#)

Gets and sets the number of decimal places to which Value is resolved.

#### [Size Property \[page 281\]](#)

Gets and sets the maximum size, in bytes, of the data within the column.

#### [SourceColumn Property \[page 282\]](#)

Gets and sets the name of the source column mapped to the DataSet and used for loading or returning the value.

#### [SourceColumnNullMapping Property \[page 283\]](#)

Gets and sets value that indicates whether the source column is nullable.

#### [SourceVersion Property \[page 283\]](#)

Gets and sets the DataRowVersion to use when loading Value.

#### [Value Property \[page 284\]](#)

Gets and sets the value of the parameter.

## 1.21.1 SAParameter Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SAParameter() [page 271]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SAParameter(string, SADBType) [page 272]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and data type.
public	<a href="#">SAParameter(string, SADBType, int) [page 273]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, and size.
public	<a href="#">SAParameter(string, SADBType, int, ParameterDirection, bool, byte, byte, string, DataRowVersion, object) [page 274]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, direction, nullability, numeric precision, numeric scale, source column, source version, and value.
public	<a href="#">SAParameter(string, SADBType, int, string) [page 275]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, and source column.
public	<a href="#">SAParameter(string, object) [page 276]</a>	Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and value.

#### In this section:

##### [SAParameter\(\) Constructor \[page 271\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

##### [SAParameter\(string, SADBType\) Constructor \[page 272\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and data type.

##### [SAParameter\(string, SADBType, int\) Constructor \[page 273\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, and size.

##### [SAParameter\(string, SADBType, int, ParameterDirection, bool, byte, byte, string, DataRowVersion, object\) Constructor \[page 274\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, direction, nullability, numeric precision, numeric scale, source column, source version, and value.

##### [SAParameter\(string, SADBType, int, string\) Constructor \[page 275\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, and source column.

##### [SAParameter\(string, object\) Constructor \[page 276\]](#)

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and value.

## 1.21.1.1 SAParameter() Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with null (Nothing in Visual Basic) as its value.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAParameter ()
```

**C#**

```
public SAParameter ()
```

## 1.21.1.2 SAParameter(string, SADbType) Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and data type.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Sub SAParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal dbType As SADbType  
)
```

**C#**

```
public SAParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADbType dbType  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**dbType** One of the SADbType values.

## Example

The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

## Related Information

[SADbType Property \[page 280\]](#)

### 1.21.1.3 SAParameter(string, SADBType, int) Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, and size.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal dbType As SADBType,  
    ByVal size As Integer  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SAParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType dbType,  
    int size  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**dbType** One of the SADBType values.

**size** The length of the parameter.

## Example

The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

## 1.21.1.4 SAParameter(string, SADBType, int, ParameterDirection, bool, byte, byte, string, DataRowVersion, object) Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, direction, nullability, numeric precision, numeric scale, source column, source version, and value.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal dbType As SADBType,  
    ByVal size As Integer,  
    ByVal direction As ParameterDirection,  
    ByVal isNullable As Boolean,  
    ByVal precision As Byte,  
    ByVal scale As Byte,  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String,  
    ByVal sourceVersion As DataRowVersion,  
    ByVal value As Object  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType dbType,  
    int size,  
    ParameterDirection direction,  
    bool isNullable,  
    byte precision,  
    byte scale,  
    string sourceColumn,  
    DataRowVersion sourceVersion,  
    object value  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**dbType** One of the SADBType values.

**size** The length of the parameter.

**direction** One of the ParameterDirection values.

**isNullable** True if the value of the field can be null; false otherwise.

**precision** The total number of digits to the left and right of the decimal point to which Value is resolved.

**scale** The total number of decimal places to which Value is resolved.

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column to map.

**sourceVersion** One of the DataRowVersion values.

**value** An Object that is the value of the parameter.

## Example

The name of the parameter. The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

### 1.21.1.5 SAParameter(string, SADBType, int, string) Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name, data type, size, and source column.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal dbType As SADBType,  
    ByVal size As Integer,  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String  
)
```

##### C#

```
public SAParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType dbType,  
    int size,  
    string sourceColumn  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**dbType** One of the SADBType values.

**size** The length of the parameter.

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column to map.

## Example

The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

## 1.21.1.6 SAParameter(string, object) Constructor

Initializes an SAParameter object with the specified parameter name and value.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal value As Object  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    object value  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**value** An Object that is the value of the parameter.

## Remarks

This constructor is not recommended; it is provided for compatibility with other data providers.

## Example

The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

## 1.21.2 ResetDbType() Method

Resets the type (the values of DbType and SADBType) associated with this SAParameter.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub ResetDbType ()
```

#### C#

```
public override void ResetDbType ()
```

## 1.21.3 ToString() Method

Returns a string containing the ParameterName.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ToString () As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ToString ()
```

## Returns

The name of the parameter.

## 1.21.4 DbType Property

Gets and sets the DbType of the parameter.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property DbType As DbType
```

#### C#

```
public override DbType DbType {get;set;}
```



## Remarks

The SADBType and DbType are linked. Setting the DbType changes the SADBType to a supporting SADBType. The value must be a member of the SADBType enumerator.

## 1.21.5 Direction Property

Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter is input-only, output-only, bidirectional, or a stored procedure return value parameter.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property Direction As ParameterDirection
```

#### C#

```
public override ParameterDirection Direction {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

One of the ParameterDirection values.

If the ParameterDirection is output, and execution of the associated SACommand does not return a value, then the SAParameter contains a null value. After the last row from the last result set is read, the Output, InputOut, and ReturnValue parameters are updated.

## 1.21.6 IsNullable Property

Gets and sets a value indicating whether the parameter accepts null values.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property IsNullable As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsNullable {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

This property is true if null values are accepted; otherwise, it is false. The default is false. Null values are handled using the DBNull class.

## 1.21.7 Offset Property

Gets and sets the offset to the Value property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Offset As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int Offset {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The offset to the value. The default is 0.

## 1.21.8 ParameterName Property

Gets and sets the name of the SAParameter.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property ParameterName As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string ParameterName {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The default is an empty string.

## Example

The parameter name is "param" in the following example.

```
SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ID = :param
```

## 1.21.9 Precision Property

Gets and sets the maximum number of digits used to represent the Value property.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Precision As Byte
```

#### C#

```
public byte Precision {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The value of this property is the maximum number of digits used to represent the Value property. The default value is 0, which indicates that the data provider sets the precision for the Value property.

The Precision property is only used for decimal and numeric input parameters.

## 1.21.10 SADBType Property

The SADBType of the parameter.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property SADBType As SADBType
```

#### C#

```
public SADBType SADBType {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The SADBType and DbType are linked. Setting the SADBType changes the DbType to a supporting DbType. The value must be a member of the SADBType enumerator.

### 1.21.11 Scale Property

Gets and sets the number of decimal places to which Value is resolved.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Scale As Byte
```

##### C#

```
public byte Scale {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The number of decimal places to which Value is resolved. The default is 0. The Scale property is only used for decimal and numeric input parameters.

### 1.21.12 Size Property

Gets and sets the maximum size, in bytes, of the data within the column.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property Size As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public override int Size {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

The value of this property is the maximum size, in bytes, of the data within the column. The default value is inferred from the parameter value.

The Size property is used for binary and string types.

For variable length data types, the Size property describes the maximum amount of data to transmit to the database server. For example, the Size property can be used to limit the amount of data sent to the database server for a string value to the first one hundred bytes.

If Size is not explicitly set, then it is inferred from the actual size of the specified parameter value. For fixed width data types, the value of Size is ignored. It can be retrieved for informational purposes, and returns the maximum amount of bytes the provider uses when transmitting the value of the parameter to the database server.

## 1.21.13 SourceColumn Property

Gets and sets the name of the source column mapped to the DataSet and used for loading or returning the value.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property SourceColumn As String
```

#### C#

```
public override string SourceColumn {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

A string specifying the name of the source column mapped to the DataSet and used for loading or returning the value.

When SourceColumn is set to anything other than an empty string, the value of the parameter is retrieved from the column with the SourceColumn name. If Direction is set to Input, then the value is taken from the DataSet. If Direction is set to Output, then the value is taken from the data source. A Direction of InputOutput is a combination of both.

## 1.21.14 SourceColumnNullMapping Property

Gets and sets value that indicates whether the source column is nullable.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property SourceColumnNullMapping As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool SourceColumnNullMapping {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

This property allows SACommandBuilder to generate Update statements for nullable columns correctly.

If the source column is nullable, then true is returned; otherwise, false is returned.

## 1.21.15 SourceVersion Property

Gets and sets the DataRowVersion to use when loading Value.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property SourceVersion As DataRowVersion
```

#### C#

```
public override DataRowVersion SourceVersion {get;set;}
```

### Remarks

Used by UpdateCommand during an Update operation to determine whether the parameter value is set to Current or Original. This property allows primary keys to be updated. This property is ignored by InsertCommand and DeleteCommand. This property is set to the version of the DataRow used by the Item property, or the GetChildRows method of the DataRow object.

## 1.21.16 Value Property

Gets and sets the value of the parameter.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Property Value As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object Value {get;set;}
```

## Remarks

An Object that specifies the value of the parameter.

For input parameters, the value is bound to the SACommand that is sent to the database server. For output and return value parameters, the value is set on completion of the SACommand and after the SADataReader is closed.

When sending a null parameter value to the database server, specify DBNull, not null. The null value in the system is an empty object that has no value. DBNull is used to represent null values.

If the application specifies the database type, then the bound value is converted to that type when the .NET Data Provider sends the data to the database server. The provider attempts to convert any type of value if it supports the IConvertible interface. Conversion errors may result if the specified type is not compatible with the value.

Both the DbType and SADbType properties can be inferred by setting the Value.

The Value property is overwritten by Update.

## 1.22 SAParameterCollection Class

Represents all parameters to an SACommand object and, optionally, their mapping to a DataSet column.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAParameterCollection Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbParameterCollection
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAParameterCollection :  
System.Data.Common.DbParameterCollection
```

## Members

All members of SAParameterCollection, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public SAParameter	<a href="#">Add [page 287]</a>	Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.
public override void	<a href="#">AddRange [page 294]</a>	Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.
public SAParameter	<a href="#">AddWithValue(string, object) [page 295]</a>	Adds a value to the end of this collection.
public override void	<a href="#">Clear() [page 296]</a>	Removes all items from the collection.
public override bool	<a href="#">Contains [page 296]</a>	Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.
public override void	<a href="#">CopyTo(Array, int) [page 298]</a>	Copies SAParameter objects from the SAParameterCollection to the specified array.
public override IEnumerator	<a href="#">GetEnumerator() [page 299]</a>	Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAParameterCollection.
protected override DbParameter	<a href="#">GetParameter [page 300]</a>	Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.
public override int	<a href="#">IndexOf [page 302]</a>	Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.
public override void	<a href="#">Insert(int, object) [page 304]</a>	Inserts an SAParameter object in the collection at the specified index.
public override void	<a href="#">Remove(object) [page 304]</a>	Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.
public override void	<a href="#">RemoveAt [page 305]</a>	Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.
protected override void	<a href="#">SetParameter [page 306]</a>	Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override int	<a href="#">Count [page 308]</a>	Returns the number of SAParameter objects in the collection.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsFixedSize [page 309]</a>	Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection has a fixed size.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsReadOnly [page 309]</a>	Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection is read-only.
public override bool	<a href="#">IsSynchronized [page 310]</a>	Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection object is synchronized.



Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public override object	<a href="#">SyncRoot [page 310]</a>	Gets an object that can be used to synchronize access to the SAParameterCollection.
public new SAParameter	<a href="#">this [page 311]</a>	Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SAParameterCollection. You obtain an SAParameterCollection object from the SACommand.Parameters property of an SACommand object.

### In this section:

#### [Add Method \[page 287\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.

#### [AddRange Method \[page 294\]](#)

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

#### [AddWithValue\(string, object\) Method \[page 295\]](#)

Adds a value to the end of this collection.

#### [Clear\(\) Method \[page 296\]](#)

Removes all items from the collection.

#### [Contains Method \[page 296\]](#)

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

#### [CopyTo\(Array, int\) Method \[page 298\]](#)

Copies SAParameter objects from the SAParameterCollection to the specified array.

#### [GetEnumerator\(\) Method \[page 299\]](#)

Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAParameterCollection.

#### [GetParameter Method \[page 300\]](#)

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

#### [IndexOf Method \[page 302\]](#)

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

#### [Insert\(int, object\) Method \[page 304\]](#)

Inserts an SAParameter object in the collection at the specified index.

#### [Remove\(object\) Method \[page 304\]](#)

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

#### [RemoveAt Method \[page 305\]](#)

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

#### [SetParameter Method \[page 306\]](#)

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

#### [Count Property \[page 308\]](#)

Returns the number of SAPParameter objects in the collection.

[IsFixedSize Property \[page 309\]](#)

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAPParameterCollection has a fixed size.

[IsReadOnly Property \[page 309\]](#)

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAPParameterCollection is read-only.

[IsSynchronized Property \[page 310\]](#)

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAPParameterCollection object is synchronized.

[SyncRoot Property \[page 310\]](#)

Gets an object that can be used to synchronize access to the SAPParameterCollection.

[this Property \[page 311\]](#)

Gets and sets the SAPParameter object at the specified index.

## Related Information

[SACommand Class \[page 53\]](#)

[Parameters Property \[page 89\]](#)

[SAPParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

## 1.22.1 Add Method

Adds an SAPParameter object to this collection.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public SAPParameter	<a href="#">Add(SAPParameter) [page 288]</a>	Adds an SAPParameter object to this collection.
public override int	<a href="#">Add(object) [page 289]</a>	Adds an SAPParameter object to this collection.
public SAPParameter	<a href="#">Add(string, SADBType) [page 290]</a>	Adds an SAPParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and data type, to the collection.
public SAPParameter	<a href="#">Add(string, SADBType, int) [page 291]</a>	Adds an SAPParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, and length, to the collection.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public SAParameter	<a href="#">Add(string, SADBType, int, string) [page 292]</a>	Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, length, and source column name, to the collection.
public SAParameter	<a href="#">Add(string, object) [page 293]</a>	Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and value, to the collection.

#### In this section:

##### [Add\(SAParameter\) Method \[page 288\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.

##### [Add\(object\) Method \[page 289\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.

##### [Add\(string, SADBType\) Method \[page 290\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and data type, to the collection.

##### [Add\(string, SADBType, int\) Method \[page 291\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, and length, to the collection.

##### [Add\(string, SADBType, int, string\) Method \[page 292\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, length, and source column name, to the collection.

##### [Add\(string, object\) Method \[page 293\]](#)

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and value, to the collection.

## 1.22.1.1 Add(SAParameter) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (ByVal value As SAParameter) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter Add (SAParameter value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SAParameter object to add to the collection.

## Returns

The new SAParameter object.

### 1.22.1.2 Add(object) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function Add (ByVal value As Object) As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public override int Add (object value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SAParameter object to add to the collection.

## Returns

The index of the new SAParameter object.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

### 1.22.1.3 Add(string, SADBType) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and data type, to the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal saDbType As SADBType  
) As SAParameter
```

##### C#

```
public SAParameter Add (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType saDbType  
)
```

### Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**saDbType** One of the SADBType values.

### Returns

The new SAParameter object.

### Related Information

[SADBType Enumeration \[page 346\]](#)

[Add\(SAParameter\) Method \[page 288\]](#)

[Add\(string, object\) Method \[page 293\]](#)

## 1.22.1.4 Add(string, SADBType, int) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, and length, to the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal saDbType As SADBType,  
    ByVal size As Integer  
) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter Add (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType saDbType,  
    int size  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**saDbType** One of the SADBType values.

**size** The length of the parameter.

## Returns

The new SAParameter object.

## Related Information

[SADBType Enumeration \[page 346\]](#)

[Add\(SAParameter\) Method \[page 288\]](#)

[Add\(string, object\) Method \[page 293\]](#)

## 1.22.1.5 Add(string, SADBType, int, string) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name, data type, length, and source column name, to the collection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal saDbType As SADBType,  
    ByVal size As Integer,  
    ByVal sourceColumn As String  
) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter Add (  
    string parameterName,  
    SADBType saDbType,  
    int size,  
    string sourceColumn  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**saDbType** One of the SADBType values.

**size** The length of the column.

**sourceColumn** The name of the source column to map.

## Returns

The new SAParameter object.

## Related Information

[SADBType Enumeration \[page 346\]](#)

[Add\(SAParameter\) Method \[page 288\]](#)

[Add\(string, object\) Method \[page 293\]](#)

## 1.22.1.6 Add(string, object) Method

Adds an SAParameter object to this collection, created using the specified parameter name and value, to the collection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function Add (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal value As Object  
) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter Add (  
    string parameterName,  
    object value  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**value** The value of the parameter to add to the connection.

## Returns

The new SAParameter object.

## Remarks

Because of the special treatment of the 0 and 0.0 constants and the way overloaded methods are resolved, explicitly cast constant values to the desired object type when using this method.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)



## 1.22.2 AddRange Method

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override void	<a href="#">AddRange(Array) [page 294]</a>	Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.
public void	<a href="#">AddRange(SAParameter[]) [page 295]</a>	Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

#### In this section:

[AddRange\(Array\) Method \[page 294\]](#)

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

[AddRange\(SAParameter\[\]\) Method \[page 295\]](#)

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

### 1.22.2.1 AddRange(Array) Method

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub AddRange (ByVal values As Array)
```

##### C#

```
public override void AddRange (Array values)
```

### Parameters

**values** The values to add.

## 1.22.2.2 AddRange(SAParameter[]) Method

Adds an array of values to the end of the SAParameterCollection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub AddRange (ByVal values As SAParameter())
```

#### C#

```
public void AddRange (SAParameter[] values)
```

### Parameters

**values** An array of SAParameter objects to add to the end of this collection.

## 1.22.3 AddWithValue(string, object) Method

Adds a value to the end of this collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Function AddWithValue (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal value As Object  
) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public SAParameter AddWithValue (  
    string parameterName,  
    object value  
)
```

### Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter.

**value** The value to be added.

## Returns

The new SAParameter object.

## 1.22.4 Clear() Method

Removes all items from the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Clear ()
```

#### C#

```
public override void Clear ()
```

## 1.22.5 Contains Method

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

## Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">Contains(object) [page 297]</a>	Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.
public override bool	<a href="#">Contains(string) [page 297]</a>	Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

### In this section:

#### [Contains\(object\) Method \[page 297\]](#)

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

#### [Contains\(string\) Method \[page 297\]](#)

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

## 1.22.5.1 Contains(object) Method

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function Contains (ByVal value As Object) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool Contains (object value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SAParameter object to find.

## Returns

True if the collection contains the SAParameter object; false otherwise.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[Contains\(string\) Method \[page 297\]](#)

## 1.22.5.2 Contains(string) Method

Indicates whether an SAParameter object exists in the collection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function Contains (ByVal value As String) As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool Contains (string value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The name of the parameter to search for.

## Returns

True if the collection contains the SAParameter object; false otherwise.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[Contains\(object\) Method \[page 297\]](#)

## 1.22.6 CopyTo(Array, int) Method

Copies SAParameter objects from the SAParameterCollection to the specified array.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub CopyTo (  
    ByVal array As Array,  
    ByVal index As Integer  
)
```

#### C#

```
public override void CopyTo (  
    Array array,  
    int index  
)
```

## Parameters

**array** The array to copy the SAParameter objects into.

**index** The starting index of the array.

## Related Information

[SAPParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[SAPParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.7 GetEnumerator() Method

Returns an enumerator that iterates through the SAPParameterCollection.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function GetEnumerator () As  
System.Collections.IEnumerator
```

#### C#

```
public override IEnumerator GetEnumerator ()
```

## Returns

A System.Collections.IEnumerator for the SAPParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAPParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.8 GetParameter Method

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override DbParameter	<a href="#">GetParameter(int) [page 300]</a>	Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.
protected override DbParameter	<a href="#">GetParameter(string) [page 301]</a>	Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

#### In this section:

[GetParameter\(int\) Method \[page 300\]](#)

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

[GetParameter\(string\) Method \[page 301\]](#)

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

### 1.22.8.1 GetParameter(int) Method

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetParameter (ByVal index As Integer) As  
DbParameter
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbParameter GetParameter (int index)
```

### Parameters

**index** The zero-based index of the parameter within the collection.

## Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbParameter from SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

### 1.22.8.2 GetParameter(string) Method

Returns a parameter from the SAParameterCollection object.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function GetParameter (ByVal parameterName As String)  
As DbParameter
```

##### C#

```
protected override DbParameter GetParameter (string parameterName)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter to locate.

## Returns

A System.Data.Common.DbParameter from SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)



## 1.22.9 IndexOf Method

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override int	<a href="#">IndexOf(object) [page 302]</a>	Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.
public override int	<a href="#">IndexOf(string) [page 303]</a>	Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

#### In this section:

[IndexOf\(object\) Method \[page 302\]](#)

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

[IndexOf\(string\) Method \[page 303\]](#)

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

### 1.22.9.1 IndexOf(object) Method

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function IndexOf (ByVal value As Object) As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public override int IndexOf (object value)
```

### Parameters

**value** The SAParameter object to locate.

## Returns

The zero-based location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[IndexOf\(string\) Method \[page 303\]](#)

### 1.22.9.2 IndexOf(string) Method

Returns the location of the SAParameter object in the collection.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function IndexOf (ByVal parameterName As String) As Integer
```

##### C#

```
public override int IndexOf (string parameterName)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter to locate.

## Returns

The zero-based index of the SAParameter object in the collection.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[IndexOf\(object\) Method \[page 302\]](#)

## 1.22.10 Insert(int, object) Method

Inserts an SAParameter object in the collection at the specified index.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Insert (  
    ByVal index As Integer,  
    ByVal value As Object  
)
```

#### C#

```
public override void Insert (  
    int index,  
    object value  
)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based index where the parameter is to be inserted within the collection.

**value** The SAParameter object to add to the collection.

## 1.22.11 Remove(object) Method

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Remove (ByVal value As Object)
```

#### C#

```
public override void Remove (object value)
```

## Parameters

**value** The SAParameter object to remove from the collection.

## 1.22.12 RemoveAt Method

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override void	<a href="#">RemoveAt(int) [page 305]</a>	Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.
public override void	<a href="#">RemoveAt(string) [page 306]</a>	Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

#### In this section:

[RemoveAt\(int\) Method \[page 305\]](#)

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

[RemoveAt\(string\) Method \[page 306\]](#)

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

### 1.22.12.1 RemoveAt(int) Method

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub RemoveAt (ByVal index As Integer)
```

##### C#

```
public override void RemoveAt (int index)
```

### Parameters

**index** The zero-based index of the parameter to remove.

## Related Information

[RemoveAt\(string\) Method \[page 306\]](#)

### 1.22.12.2 RemoveAt(string) Method

Removes the specified SAParameter object from the collection.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub RemoveAt (ByVal parameterName As String)
```

##### C#

```
public override void RemoveAt (string parameterName)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the SAParameter object to remove.

## Related Information

[RemoveAt\(int\) Method \[page 305\]](#)

### 1.22.13 SetParameter Method

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

## Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override void	<a href="#">SetParameter(int, DbParameter) [page 307]</a>	Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
protected override void	<a href="#">SetParameter(string, DbParameter) [page 308]</a>	Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

#### In this section:

[SetParameter\(int, DbParameter\) Method \[page 307\]](#)

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

[SetParameter\(string, DbParameter\) Method \[page 308\]](#)

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

## 1.22.13.1 SetParameter(int, DbParameter) Method

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub SetParameter (
    ByVal index As Integer,
    ByVal value As DbParameter
)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void SetParameter (
    int index,
    DbParameter value
)
```

## Parameters

**index** The zero-based index of the parameter to set.

**value** A System.Data.Common.DbParameter to be inserted into the SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.13.2 SetParameter(string, DbParameter) Method

Sets a parameter in the SAParameterCollection object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub SetParameter (  
    ByVal parameterName As String,  
    ByVal value As DbParameter  
)
```

#### C#

```
protected override void SetParameter (  
    string parameterName,  
    DbParameter value  
)
```

## Parameters

**parameterName** The name of the parameter to set.

**value** A System.Data.Common.DbParameter to be inserted into the SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.14 Count Property

Returns the number of SAParameter objects in the collection.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property Count As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public override int Count {get;}
```

## Remarks

The number of SAParameter objects in the collection.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.15 IsFixedSize Property

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection has a fixed size.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property IsFixedSize As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsFixedSize {get;}
```

## Remarks

True if this collection has a fixed size; false otherwise.

## 1.22.16 IsReadOnly Property

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection is read-only.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property IsReadOnly As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsReadOnly {get;}
```



## Remarks

True if this collection is read-only; false otherwise.

## 1.22.17 IsSynchronized Property

Gets a value that indicates whether the SAParameterCollection object is synchronized.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property IsSynchronized As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public override bool IsSynchronized {get;}
```

## Remarks

True if this collection is synchronized; false otherwise.

## 1.22.18 SyncRoot Property

Gets an object that can be used to synchronize access to the SAParameterCollection.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property SyncRoot As Object
```

#### C#

```
public override object SyncRoot {get;}
```

## 1.22.19 this Property

Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public new SAParameter	<a href="#">this[int index] [page 311]</a>	Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.
public new SAParameter	<a href="#">this[string parameterName] [page 312]</a>	Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

#### In this section:

[this\[int index\] Property \[page 311\]](#)

Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

[this\[string parameterName\] Property \[page 312\]](#)

Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

### 1.22.19.1 this[int index] Property

Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property Item (ByVal index As Integer) As SAParameter
```

##### C#

```
public new SAParameter this[int index] {get;set;}
```

### Returns

The SAParameter at the specified index.

## Remarks

An SAParameter object.

In C#, this property is the indexer for the SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

## 1.22.19.2 this[string parameterName] Property

Gets and sets the SAParameter object at the specified index.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property Item (ByVal parameterName As String) As SAParameter
```

#### C#

```
public new SAParameter this[string parameterName] {get;set;}
```

## Returns

The SAParameter object with the specified name.

## Remarks

An SAParameter object.

In C#, this property is the indexer for the SAParameterCollection object.

## Related Information

[SAParameter Class \[page 268\]](#)

[SAParameterCollection Class \[page 284\]](#)

[GetOrdinal\(string\) Method \[page 225\]](#)

[GetValue\(int\) Method \[page 233\]](#)

[GetFieldType\(int\) Method \[page 220\]](#)

## 1.23 SAPermission Class

Enables the .NET Data Provider to ensure that a user has a security level adequate to access a data source.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAPermission Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DBDataPermission
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAPermission : System.Data.Common.DBDataPermission
```

## Members

All members of SAPermission, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SAPermission(PermissionState) [page 314]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the SAPermission class.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
protected override DBDataPermission	<a href="#">CreateInstance() [page 314]</a>	Creates a new instance of an SAPermission class.

### In this section:

[SAPermission\(PermissionState\) Constructor \[page 314\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the SAPermission class.

[CreateInstance\(\) Method \[page 314\]](#)

Creates a new instance of an SAPermission class.

## 1.23.1 SAPermission(PermissionState) Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SAPermission class.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAPermission (ByVal state As PermissionState)
```

#### C#

```
public SAPermission (PermissionState state)
```

## Parameters

**state** One of the PermissionState values.

## 1.23.2 CreateInstance() Method

Creates a new instance of an SAPermission class.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Function CreateInstance () As DBDataPermission
```

#### C#

```
protected override DBDataPermission CreateInstance ()
```

## Returns

A new SAPermission object.

## 1.24 SAPermissionAttribute Class

Associates a security action with a custom security attribute.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAPermissionAttribute Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DBDataPermissionAttribute
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAPermissionAttribute :  
System.Data.Common.DBDataPermissionAttribute
```

## Members

All members of SAPermissionAttribute, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SAPermissionAttribute(SecurityAction)</a> <a href="#">[page 316]</a>	Initializes a new instance of the SAPermissionAttribute class.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override IPermission	<a href="#">CreatePermission()</a> <a href="#">[page 316]</a>	Returns an SAPermission object that is configured according to the attribute properties.

### In this section:

[SAPermissionAttribute\(SecurityAction\) Constructor](#) [\[page 316\]](#)

Initializes a new instance of the SAPermissionAttribute class.

[CreatePermission\(\) Method](#) [\[page 316\]](#)

Returns an SAPermission object that is configured according to the attribute properties.

## 1.24.1 SAPermissionAttribute(SecurityAction) Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SAPermissionAttribute class.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SAPermissionAttribute (ByVal action As SecurityAction)
```

#### C#

```
public SAPermissionAttribute (SecurityAction action)
```

## Parameters

**action** One of the SecurityAction values representing an action that can be performed using declarative security.

## Returns

An SAPermissionAttribute object.

## 1.24.2 CreatePermission() Method

Returns an SAPermission object that is configured according to the attribute properties.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function CreatePermission () As IPPermission
```

#### C#

```
public override IPPermission CreatePermission ()
```

## 1.25 SARowsCopiedEventArgs Class

Represents the set of arguments passed to the SARowsCopiedEventHandler.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SARowsCopiedEventArgs
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SARowsCopiedEventArgs
```

## Members

All members of SARowsCopiedEventArgs, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SARowsCopiedEventArgs(long) [page 318]</a>	Creates a new instance of the SARowsCopiedEventArgs object.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public bool	<a href="#">Abort [page 318]</a>	Gets or sets a value that indicates whether the bulk-copy operation should be aborted.
public long	<a href="#">RowsCopied [page 318]</a>	Gets the number of rows copied during the current bulk-copy operation.

### In this section:

#### [SARowsCopiedEventArgs\(long\) Constructor \[page 318\]](#)

Creates a new instance of the SARowsCopiedEventArgs object.

#### [Abort Property \[page 318\]](#)

Gets or sets a value that indicates whether the bulk-copy operation should be aborted.

#### [RowsCopied Property \[page 318\]](#)

Gets the number of rows copied during the current bulk-copy operation.



## 1.25.1 SARowsCopiedEventArgs(long) Constructor

Creates a new instance of the SARowsCopiedEventArgs object.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SARowsCopiedEventArgs (ByVal rowsCopied As Long)
```

#### C#

```
public SARowsCopiedEventArgs (long rowsCopied)
```

## Parameters

**rowsCopied** An 64-bit integer value that indicates the number of rows copied during the current bulk-copy operation.

## 1.25.2 Abort Property

Gets or sets a value that indicates whether the bulk-copy operation should be aborted.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Abort As Boolean
```

#### C#

```
public bool Abort {get;set;}
```

## 1.25.3 RowsCopied Property

Gets the number of rows copied during the current bulk-copy operation.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property RowsCopied As Long
```

#### C#

```
public long RowsCopied {get;}
```

## 1.26 SARowUpdatedEventArgs Class

Provides data for the RowUpdated event.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SARowUpdatedEventArgs Inherits  
System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SARowUpdatedEventArgs :  
System.Data.Common.RowUpdatedEventArgs
```

## Members

All members of SARowUpdatedEventArgs, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SARowUpdatedEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping)</a> [page 320]	Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatedEventArgs class.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">Command</a> [page 320]	Gets the SACommand that is executed when DataAdapter.Update is called.
public new int	<a href="#">RecordsAffected</a> [page 321]	Returns the number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.

### In this section:

[SARowUpdatedEventArgs\(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping\) Constructor](#) [page 320]

Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatedEventArgs class.

[Command Property](#) [page 320]

Gets the SACommand that is executed when DataAdapter.Update is called.

[RecordsAffected Property](#) [page 321]

Returns the number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.

## 1.26.1 SARowUpdatedEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatedEventArgs class.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SARowUpdatedEventArgs (  
    ByVal row As DataRow,  
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,  
    ByVal statementType As StatementType,  
    ByVal tableMapping As DataTableMapping  
)
```

#### C#

```
public SARowUpdatedEventArgs (  
    DataRow row,  
    IDbCommand command,  
    StatementType statementType,  
    DataTableMapping tableMapping  
)
```

## Parameters

**row** The DataRow sent through an Update.

**command** The IDbCommand executed when Update is called.

**statementType** One of the StatementType values that specifies the type of query executed.

**tableMapping** The DataTableMapping sent through an Update.

## 1.26.2 Command Property

Gets the SACommand that is executed when DataAdapter.Update is called.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Shadows Property Command As SACommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACommand Command {get;}
```

## 1.26.3 RecordsAffected Property

Returns the number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted by the execution of the SQL statement.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Shadows Property RecordsAffected As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public new int RecordsAffected {get;}
```

### Remarks

The number of rows changed, inserted, or deleted; 0 if no rows were affected or the statement failed; and -1 for SELECT statements.

## 1.27 SARowUpdatingEventArgs Class

Provides data for the RowUpdating event.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SARowUpdatingEventArgs Inherits  
System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SARowUpdatingEventArgs :  
System.Data.Common.RowUpdatingEventArgs
```

### Members

All members of SARowUpdatingEventArgs, including inherited members.

#### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SARowUpdatingEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping)</a> [page 322]	Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatingEventArgs class.

## Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public new SACommand	<a href="#">Command</a> [page 323]	Specifies the SACommand to execute when performing the Update.

## In this section:

[SARowUpdatingEventArgs\(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping\) Constructor](#) [page 322]

Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatingEventArgs class.

[Command Property](#) [page 323]

Specifies the SACommand to execute when performing the Update.

## 1.27.1 SARowUpdatingEventArgs(DataRow, IDbCommand, StatementType, DataTableMapping) Constructor

Initializes a new instance of the SARowUpdatingEventArgs class.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SARowUpdatingEventArgs (
    ByVal row As DataRow,
    ByVal command As IDbCommand,
    ByVal statementType As StatementType,
    ByVal tableMapping As DataTableMapping
)
```

#### C#

```
public SARowUpdatingEventArgs (
    DataRow row,
    IDbCommand command,
    StatementType statementType,
    DataTableMapping tableMapping
)
```

## Parameters

**row** The DataRow to update.

**command** The IDbCommand to execute during update.

**statementType** One of the StatementType values that specifies the type of query executed.

**tableMapping** The DataTableMapping sent through an Update.

## 1.27.2 Command Property

Specifies the SACCommand to execute when performing the Update.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shadows Property Command As SACCommand
```

#### C#

```
public new SACCommand Command {get;set;}
```

## 1.28 SAServerSideConnection Class

Represents a server-side connection to a database.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SAServerSideConnection
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SAServerSideConnection
```

## Members

All members of SAServerSideConnection, including inherited members.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public SACConnection	<a href="#">Connection [page 324]</a>	Provides the SACConnection object required to execute SQL on the database server.

## Remarks

This class supports the execution of server-side SQL from the CLR external environment. A CLR function or method called from the database server can call back into the database server. A connection is already established to the database server. It is not necessary to use `SACConnection` to establish a connection.

### In this section:

[Connection Property \[page 324\]](#)

Provides the `SACConnection` object required to execute SQL on the database server.

## 1.28.1 Connection Property

Provides the `SACConnection` object required to execute SQL on the database server.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Shared ReadOnly Property Connection As SACConnection
```

#### C#

```
public SACConnection Connection {get;}
```

## Remarks

The connection is already established to the database server. It is not necessary to use `SACConnection` to establish a connection. Obtain the connection object using a statement similar to the following:

```
SACConnection _conn = SAServerSideConnection.Connection;
```

## Example

The following example obtains the `SACConnection` object and then executes a SQL statement to create a table.

```
using Sap.Data.SQLAnywhere;  
using Sap.SQLAnywhere.Server;  
SACConnection _conn = SAServerSideConnection.Connection;  
SACCommand cmd = _conn.CreateCommand();  
cmd.CommandText = "CREATE TABLE Tab( c1 int, c2 char(128), c3 smallint, c4  
double, c5 numeric(30,6) )";  
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery();  
cmd.Dispose();
```

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

## 1.29 SATcpOptionsBuilder Class

Provides a simple way to create and manage the TCP options portion of connection strings used by the SAConnection object.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SATcpOptionsBuilder Inherits  
SAConnectionStringBuilderBase
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SATcpOptionsBuilder : SAConnectionStringBuilderBase
```

## Members

All members of SATcpOptionsBuilder, including inherited members.

### Constructors

Modifier and Type	Constructor	Description
public	<a href="#">SATcpOptionsBuilder [page 328]</a>	Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override string	<a href="#">ToString() [page 329]</a>	Converts the SATcpOptionsBuilder object to a string representation.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">Broadcast [page 330]</a>	Gets or sets the Broadcast option.
public string	<a href="#">BroadcastListener [page 330]</a>	Gets or sets the BroadcastListener option.
public string	<a href="#">ClientPort [page 331]</a>	Gets or sets the ClientPort option.



Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public string	<a href="#">DoBroadcast [page 331]</a>	Gets or sets the DoBroadcast option.
public string	<a href="#">Host [page 331]</a>	Gets or sets the Host option.
public string	<a href="#">IPV6 [page 332]</a>	Gets or sets the IPV6 option.
public string	<a href="#">LDAP [page 332]</a>	Gets or sets the LDAP option.
public string	<a href="#">LocalOnly [page 332]</a>	Gets or sets the LocalOnly option.
public string	<a href="#">MyIP [page 333]</a>	Gets or sets the MyIP option.
public int	<a href="#">ReceiveBufferSize [page 333]</a>	Gets or sets the ReceiveBufferSize option.
public int	<a href="#">SendBufferSize [page 333]</a>	Gets or sets the Send BufferSize option.
public string	<a href="#">ServerPort [page 334]</a>	Gets or sets the ServerPort option.
public string	<a href="#">TDS [page 334]</a>	Gets or sets the TDS option.
public int	<a href="#">Timeout [page 334]</a>	Gets or sets the Timeout option.
public string	<a href="#">VerifyServerName [page 335]</a>	Gets or sets the VerifyServerName option.

#### Inherited members from SAConnectionStringBuilderBase

Modifier and Type	Member	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">ContainsKey(string) [page 172]</a>	Determines whether the SAConnectionStringBuilder object contains a specific keyword.
public string	<a href="#">GetKeyword(string) [page 173]</a>	Gets the keyword for the specified SAConnectionStringBuilder property.
public bool	<a href="#">GetUseLongNameAsKeyword() [page 174]</a>	Gets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override ICollection	<a href="#">Keys [page 177]</a>	Gets an System.Collections.ICollection that contains the keys in the SAConnectionStringBuilder.
public override bool	<a href="#">Remove(string) [page 174]</a>	Removes the entry with the specified key from the SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public void	<a href="#">SetUseLongNameAsKeyword(bool) [page 175]</a>	Sets a boolean value that indicates whether long connection parameter names are used in the connection string.
public override bool	<a href="#">ShouldSerialize(string) [page 176]</a>	Indicates whether the specified key exists in this SAConnectionStringBuilder instance.
public override object	<a href="#">this[string keyword] [page 177]</a>	Gets or sets the value of the connection keyword.

Modifier and Type	Member	Description
public override bool	<a href="#">TryGetValue(string, out object) [page 176]</a>	Retrieves a value corresponding to the supplied key from this <code>SACConnectionStringBuilder</code> .

**In this section:**

[SATcpOptionsBuilder Constructor \[page 328\]](#)

Initializes an `SATcpOptionsBuilder` object.

[ToString\(\) Method \[page 329\]](#)

Converts the `SATcpOptionsBuilder` object to a string representation.

[Broadcast Property \[page 330\]](#)

Gets or sets the Broadcast option.

[BroadcastListener Property \[page 330\]](#)

Gets or sets the BroadcastListener option.

[ClientPort Property \[page 331\]](#)

Gets or sets the ClientPort option.

[DoBroadcast Property \[page 331\]](#)

Gets or sets the DoBroadcast option.

[Host Property \[page 331\]](#)

Gets or sets the Host option.

[IPV6 Property \[page 332\]](#)

Gets or sets the IPV6 option.

[LDAP Property \[page 332\]](#)

Gets or sets the LDAP option.

[LocalOnly Property \[page 332\]](#)

Gets or sets the LocalOnly option.

[MyIP Property \[page 333\]](#)

Gets or sets the MyIP option.

[ReceiveBufferSize Property \[page 333\]](#)

Gets or sets the ReceiveBufferSize option.

[SendBufferSize Property \[page 333\]](#)

Gets or sets the Send BufferSize option.

[ServerPort Property \[page 334\]](#)

Gets or sets the ServerPort option.

[TDS Property \[page 334\]](#)

Gets or sets the TDS option.

[Timeout Property \[page 334\]](#)

Gets or sets the Timeout option.

[VerifyServerName Property \[page 335\]](#)

Gets or sets the VerifyServerName option.

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

### 1.29.1 SATcpOptionsBuilder Constructor

Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

#### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public	<a href="#">SATcpOptionsBuilder() [page 328]</a>	Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.
public	<a href="#">SATcpOptionsBuilder(string) [page 329]</a>	Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

#### In this section:

[SATcpOptionsBuilder\(\) Constructor \[page 328\]](#)

Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

[SATcpOptionsBuilder\(string\) Constructor \[page 329\]](#)

Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

#### 1.29.1.1 SATcpOptionsBuilder() Constructor

Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

##### Syntax

###### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SATcpOptionsBuilder ()
```

###### C#

```
public SATcpOptionsBuilder ()
```

## Example

The following statement initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

```
SATcpOptionsBuilder options = new SATcpOptionsBuilder( );
```

### 1.29.1.2 SATcpOptionsBuilder(string) Constructor

Initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub SATcpOptionsBuilder (ByVal options As String)
```

##### C#

```
public SATcpOptionsBuilder (string options)
```

## Parameters

**options** A database server TCP connection parameter options string. For a list of connection parameters, see "Connection parameters".

## Example

The following statement initializes an SATcpOptionsBuilder object.

```
SATcpOptionsBuilder options = new SATcpOptionsBuilder("localonly=yes;port=6873");
```

### 1.29.2 ToString() Method

Converts the SATcpOptionsBuilder object to a string representation.

#### ☰ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Function ToString () As String
```

**C#**

```
public override string ToString ()
```

## Returns

The options string being built.

## 1.29.3 Broadcast Property

Gets or sets the Broadcast option.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Property Broadcast As String
```

**C#**

```
public string Broadcast {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.4 BroadcastListener Property

Gets or sets the BroadcastListener option.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Property BroadcastListener As String
```

**C#**

```
public string BroadcastListener {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.5 ClientPort Property

Gets or sets the ClientPort option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ClientPort As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ClientPort {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.6 DoBroadcast Property

Gets or sets the DoBroadcast option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property DoBroadcast As String
```

#### C#

```
public string DoBroadcast {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.7 Host Property

Gets or sets the Host option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Host As String
```

#### C#

```
public string Host {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.8 IPV6 Property

Gets or sets the IPV6 option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property IPV6 As String
```

#### C#

```
public string IPV6 {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.9 LDAP Property

Gets or sets the LDAP option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property LDAP As String
```

#### C#

```
public string LDAP {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.10 LocalOnly Property

Gets or sets the LocalOnly option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property LocalOnly As String
```

#### C#

```
public string LocalOnly {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.11 MyIP Property

Gets or sets the MyIP option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property MyIP As String
```

#### C#

```
public string MyIP {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.12 ReceiveBufferSize Property

Gets or sets the ReceiveBufferSize option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ReceiveBufferSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int ReceiveBufferSize {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.13 SendBufferSize Property

Gets or sets the Send BufferSize option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property SendBufferSize As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int SendBufferSize {get;set;}
```



## 1.29.14 ServerPort Property

Gets or sets the ServerPort option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property ServerPort As String
```

#### C#

```
public string ServerPort {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.15 TDS Property

Gets or sets the TDS option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property TDS As String
```

#### C#

```
public string TDS {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.16 Timeout Property

Gets or sets the Timeout option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property Timeout As Integer
```

#### C#

```
public int Timeout {get;set;}
```

## 1.29.17 VerifyServerName Property

Gets or sets the VerifyServerName option.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Property VerifyServerName As String
```

#### C#

```
public string VerifyServerName {get;set;}
```

## 1.30 SATransaction Class

Represents a SQL transaction.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public NotInheritable Class SATransaction Inherits  
System.Data.Common.DbTransaction
```

#### C#

```
public sealed class SATransaction : System.Data.Common.DbTransaction
```

## Members

All members of SATransaction, including inherited members.

### Methods

Modifier and Type	Method	Description
public override void	<a href="#">Commit()</a> [page 337]	Commits the database transaction.
protected override void	<a href="#">Dispose(bool)</a> [page 337]	
public override void	<a href="#">Rollback</a> [page 338]	Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.
public unsafe void	<a href="#">Save(string)</a> [page 339]	Creates a savepoint in the transaction that can be used to roll back a portion of the transaction, and specifies the savepoint name.

### Properties

Modifier and Type	Property	Description
public new SAConnection	<a href="#">Connection [page 340]</a>	The SAConnection object associated with the transaction, or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the transaction is no longer valid.
protected override DbConnection	<a href="#">DbConnection [page 340]</a>	Specifies the System.Data.Common.DbConnection object associated with the transaction.
public override System.Data.IsolationLevel	<a href="#">IsolationLevel [page 341]</a>	Specifies the isolation level for this transaction.
public SAIsolationLevel	<a href="#">SAIsolationLevel [page 341]</a>	Specifies the extended isolation level for this transaction.

## Remarks

There is no constructor for SATransaction. To obtain an SATransaction object, use one of the BeginTransaction methods. To associate a command with a transaction, use the SACommand.Transaction property.

For more information, see "Transaction processing" and "Data access and manipulation".

### In this section:

#### [Commit\(\) Method \[page 337\]](#)

Commits the database transaction.

#### [Dispose\(bool\) Method \[page 337\]](#)

#### [Rollback Method \[page 338\]](#)

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

#### [Save\(string\) Method \[page 339\]](#)

Creates a savepoint in the transaction that can be used to roll back a portion of the transaction, and specifies the savepoint name.

#### [Connection Property \[page 340\]](#)

The SAConnection object associated with the transaction, or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the transaction is no longer valid.

#### [DbConnection Property \[page 340\]](#)

Specifies the System.Data.Common.DbConnection object associated with the transaction.

#### [IsolationLevel Property \[page 341\]](#)

Specifies the isolation level for this transaction.

#### [SAIsolationLevel Property \[page 341\]](#)

Specifies the extended isolation level for this transaction.

## Related Information

[BeginTransaction\(\) Method \[page 125\]](#)

[BeginTransaction\(SAIsolationLevel\) Method \[page 127\]](#)

[Transaction Property \[page 90\]](#)

### 1.30.1 Commit() Method

Commits the database transaction.

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Commit ()
```

##### C#

```
public override void Commit ()
```

### 1.30.2 Dispose(bool) Method

#### ≡ Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Protected Overrides Sub Dispose (ByVal disposing As Boolean)
```

##### C#

```
protected override void Dispose (bool disposing)
```

## 1.30.3 Rollback Method

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

### Overload list

Modifier and Type	Overload name	Description
public override void	<a href="#">Rollback()</a> [page 338]	Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.
public unsafe void	<a href="#">Rollback(string)</a> [page 339]	Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

#### In this section:

[Rollback\(\) Method](#) [page 338]

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

[Rollback\(string\) Method](#) [page 339]

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

### 1.30.3.1 Rollback() Method

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

#### Syntax

##### Visual Basic

```
Public Overrides Sub Rollback ()
```

##### C#

```
public override void Rollback ()
```

### Remarks

The transaction can only be rolled back from a pending state (after BeginTransaction has been called, but before Commit is called).

## 1.30.3.2 Rollback(string) Method

Rolls back a transaction from a pending state.

### ☰, Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub Rollback (ByVal savePoint As String)
```

#### C#

```
public unsafe void Rollback (string savePoint)
```

## Parameters

**savePoint** The name of the savepoint to roll back to.

## Remarks

The transaction can only be rolled back from a pending state (after BeginTransaction has been called, but before Commit is called).

## 1.30.4 Save(string) Method

Creates a savepoint in the transaction that can be used to roll back a portion of the transaction, and specifies the savepoint name.

### ☰, Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Sub Save (ByVal savePoint As String)
```

#### C#

```
public unsafe void Save (string savePoint)
```

## Parameters

**savePoint** The name of the savepoint to which to roll back.

## 1.30.5 Connection Property

The SAConnection object associated with the transaction, or a null reference (Nothing in Visual Basic) if the transaction is no longer valid.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Shadows Property Connection As SAConnection
```

#### C#

```
public new SAConnection Connection {get;}
```

### Remarks

A single application can have multiple database connections, each with zero or more transactions. This property enables you to determine the connection object associated with a particular transaction created by BeginTransaction.

## 1.30.6 DbConnection Property

Specifies the System.Data.Common.DbConnection object associated with the transaction.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Protected ReadOnly Overrides Property DbConnection As DbConnection
```

#### C#

```
protected override DbConnection DbConnection {get;}
```

### Returns

The System.Data.Common.DbConnection object associated with the transaction.

## 1.30.7 IsolationLevel Property

Specifies the isolation level for this transaction.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Overrides Property IsolationLevel As  
System.Data.IsolationLevel
```

#### C#

```
public override System.Data.IsolationLevel IsolationLevel {get;}
```

## Remarks

The IsolationLevel for this transaction. This can be one of:

- Unspecified
- Chaos
- ReadUncommitted
- ReadCommitted
- RepeatableRead
- Serializable
- Snapshot

The default is ReadCommitted.

## 1.30.8 SAIsolationLevel Property

Specifies the extended isolation level for this transaction.

### ≡ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public ReadOnly Property SAIsolationLevel As SAIsolationLevel
```

#### C#

```
public SAIsolationLevel SAIsolationLevel {get;}
```



## Remarks

The SAIsolationLevel for this transaction. This can be one of:

- Unspecified
- Chaos
- ReadUncommitted
- ReadCommitted
- RepeatableRead
- Serializable
- Snapshot
- StatementSnapshot
- ReadOnlySnapshot

The default is ReadCommitted.

Parallel transactions are not supported. Therefore, the SAIsolationLevel applies to the entire transaction.

## 1.31 SAInfoMessageEventHandler(object, SAInfoMessageEventArgs) Delegate

Represents the method that handles the SAConnection.InfoMessage event of an SAConnection object.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Delegate Sub SAInfoMessageEventHandler (  
    ByVal obj As Object,  
    ByVal args As SAInfoMessageEventArgs  
) As delegate void
```

#### C#

```
public delegate void SAInfoMessageEventHandler (  
    object obj,  
    SAInfoMessageEventArgs args  
);
```

## Related Information

[SAConnection Class \[page 118\]](#)

[InfoMessage Event \[page 146\]](#)

## 1.32 SARowsCopiedEventHandler(object, SARowsCopiedEventArgs) Delegate

Represents the method that handles the SABulkCopy.SARowsCopied event of an SABulkCopy.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Delegate Sub SARowsCopiedEventHandler (  
    ByVal sender As Object,  
    ByVal rowsCopiedEventArgs As SARowsCopiedEventArgs  
) As delegate void
```

#### C#

```
public delegate void SARowsCopiedEventHandler (  
    object sender,  
    SARowsCopiedEventArgs rowsCopiedEventArgs  
);
```

## Related Information

[SABulkCopy Class \[page 14\]](#)

## 1.33 SARowUpdatedEventHandler(object, SARowUpdatedEventArgs) Delegate

Represents the method that handles the RowUpdated event of an SADATAAdapter.

### ☰ Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Delegate Sub SARowUpdatedEventHandler (  
    ByVal sender As Object,  
    ByVal e As SARowUpdatedEventArgs  
) As delegate void
```

#### C#

```
public delegate void SARowUpdatedEventHandler (  
    object sender,  
    SARowUpdatedEventArgs e  
);
```

## 1.34 SARowUpdatingEventHandler(object, SARowUpdatingEventArgs) Delegate

Represents the method that handles the RowUpdating event of an SDataAdapter.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Delegate Sub SARowUpdatingEventHandler (
    ByVal sender As Object,
    ByVal e As SARowUpdatingEventArgs
) As delegate void
```

#### C#

```
public delegate void SARowUpdatingEventHandler (
    object sender,
    SARowUpdatingEventArgs e
);
```

## 1.35 SABulkCopyOptions Enumeration

A bitwise flag that specifies one or more options to use with an instance of SABulkCopy.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Enum SABulkCopyOptions
```

#### C#

```
enum SABulkCopyOptions
```

## Members

Member name	Description	Value
Default	Specifying only this value causes the default behavior to be used.  By default, triggers are enabled.	0x0

Member name	Description	Value
DoNotFireTriggers	When specified, triggers are not fired.  Disabling triggers requires DBA permission. Triggers are disabled for the connection at the start of WriteToServer and the value is restored at the end of the method.	0x1
KeepIdentity	When specified, the source values to be copied into an identity column are preserved.  By default, new identity values are generated in the destination table.	0x2
TableLock	When specified the table is locked using the command LOCK TABLE table_name WITH HOLD IN SHARE MODE.  This lock is in place until the connection is closed.	0x4
UseInternalTransaction	When specified, each batch of the bulk-copy operation is executed within a transaction.  When not specified, transaction aren't used. If you indicate this option and also provide an SATransaction object to the constructor, then a System.ArgumentException occurs.	0x8

## Remarks

The SABulkCopyOptions enumeration is used when you construct an SABulkCopy object to specify how the WriteToServer methods behave.

The CheckConstraints and KeepNulls options are not supported.

## Related Information

[SABulkCopy Class \[page 14\]](#)

## 1.36 SADBType Enumeration

Enumerates the database server .NET database data types.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Enum SADBType
```

#### C#

```
enum SADBType
```

## Members

Member name	Description
BigInt	Signed 64-bit integer.
Binary	Binary data, with a specified maximum length.  The enumeration values Binary and VarBinary are aliases of each other.
Bit	1-bit flag.
Char	Character data, with a specified length.  This type always supports Unicode characters. The types Char and VarChar are fully compatible.
Date	Date information.
DateTime	Timestamp information (date, time).  The enumeration values DateTime and TimeStamp are aliases of each other.
DateTimeOffset	Timestamp information (date, time) offset.
Decimal	Exact numerical data, with a specified precision and scale.  The enumeration values Decimal and Numeric are aliases of each other.
Double	Double-precision floating-point number (8 bytes).
Float	Single-precision floating-point number (4 bytes).  The enumeration values Float and Real are aliases of each other.
Image	Stores binary data of arbitrary length.

Member name	Description
Integer	Unsigned 32-bit integer.
LongBinary	Binary data, with variable length.
LongNvarchar	Character data in the NCHAR character set, with variable length. This type always supports Unicode characters.
LongVarbit	Bit arrays, with variable length.
LongVarchar	Character data, with variable length. This type always supports Unicode characters.
Money	Monetary data.
NChar	Stores Unicode character data, up to 32767 characters.
NText	Stores Unicode character data of arbitrary length.
Numeric	Exact numerical data, with a specified precision and scale. The enumeration values Decimal and Numeric are aliases of each other.
NVarChar	Stores Unicode character data, up to 32767 characters.
Real	Single-precision floating-point number (4 bytes). The enumeration values Float and Real are aliases of each other.
SmallDateTime	A domain, implemented as TIMESTAMP.
SmallInt	Signed 16-bit integer.
SmallMoney	Stores monetary data that is less than one million currency units.
SysName	Stores character data of arbitrary length.
Text	Stores character data of arbitrary length.
Time	Time information.
TimeStamp	Timestamp information (date, time). The enumeration values DateTime and TimeStamp are aliases of each other.
TimeStampWithTimeZone	Timestamp information (date, time, time zone). The enumeration values DateTime and TimeStamp are aliases of each other.
TinyInt	Unsigned 8-bit integer.
UniquelIdentifier	Universally Unique Identifier (UUID/GUID).
UniquelIdentifierStr	A domain, implemented as CHAR( 36 ). UniquelIdentifierStr is used for remote data access when mapping Microsoft SQL Server uniqueidentifier columns.

Member name	Description
UnsignedBigInt	Unsigned 64-bit integer.
UnsignedInt	Unsigned 32-bit integer.
UnsignedSmallInt	Unsigned 16-bit integer.
VarBinary	Binary data, with a specified maximum length.  The enumeration values <i>Binary</i> and <i>VarBinary</i> are aliases of each other.
VarBit	Bit arrays that are from 1 to 32767 bits in length.
VarChar	Character data, with a specified maximum length.  This type always supports Unicode characters. The types Char and VarChar are fully compatible.
Xml	XML data.  This type stores character data of arbitrary length, and is used to store XML documents.

## Remarks

The table below lists which .NET types are compatible with each SADBType. In the case of integral types, table columns can always be set using smaller integer types, but can also be set using larger types as long as the actual value is within the range of the type.

SADBType	Compatible .NET type	C# built-in type	Visual Basic built-in type
<i>BigInt</i>	System.Int64	long	Long
<i>Binary, VarBinary</i>	System.Byte[], or System.Guid if size is 16	byte[]	Byte()
<i>Bit</i>	System.Boolean	bool	Boolean
<i>Char, VarChar</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>Date</i>	System.DateTime	DateTime (no built-in type)	Date
<i>DateTime, TimeStamp</i>	System.DateTime	DateTime (no built-in type)	DateTime
<i>DateTimeOffset</i>	System.DateTimeOffset	DateTimeOffset (no built-in type)	DateTimeOffset
<i>Decimal, Numeric</i>	System.String	decimal	Decimal
<i>Double</i>	System.Double	double	Double
<i>Float, Real</i>	System.Single	float	Single
<i>Image</i>	System.Byte[]	byte[]	Byte()
<i>Integer</i>	System.Int32	int	Integer
<i>LongBinary</i>	System.Byte[]	byte[]	Byte()

<b>SADbType</b>	<b>Compatible .NET type</b>	<b>C# built-in type</b>	<b>Visual Basic built-in type</b>
<i>LongNVarChar</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>LongVarChar</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>Money</i>	System.String	decimal	Decimal
<i>NChar</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>NText</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>Numeric</i>	System.String	decimal	Decimal
<i>NVarChar</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>SmallDateTime</i>	System.DateTime	DateTime (no built-in type)	Date
<i>SmallInt</i>	System.Int16	short	Short
<i>SmallMoney</i>	System.String	decimal	Decimal
<i>SysName</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>Text</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>Time</i>	System.TimeSpan	TimeSpan (no built-in type)	TimeSpan (no built-in type)
<i>TimeStamp</i>	System.DateTime	DateTime (no built-in type)	Date
<i>TimeStampWithTimeZone</i>	System.DateTimeOffset	DateTimeOffset (no built-in type)	DateTimeOffset
<i>TinyInt</i>	System.Byte	byte	Byte
<i>UniquelIdentifier</i>	System.Guid	Guid (no built-in type)	Guid (no built-in type)
<i>UniquelIdentifierStr</i>	System.String	String	String
<i>UnsignedBigInt</i>	System.UInt64	ulong	UInt64 (no built-in type)
<i>UnsignedInt</i>	System.UInt32	uint	UInt64 (no built-in type)
<i>UnsignedSmallInt</i>	System.UInt16	ushort	UInt64 (no built-in type)
<i>Xml</i>	System.Xml	String	String

Binary columns of length 16 are fully compatible with the UniquelIdentifier type.

## Related Information

[GetFieldType\(int\) Method \[page 220\]](#)

[GetDataTypeName\(int\) Method \[page 215\]](#)



## 1.37 SAIsolationLevel Enumeration

Specifies database server isolation levels.

### Syntax

#### Visual Basic

```
Public Enum SAIsolationLevel
```

#### C#

```
enum SAIsolationLevel
```

## Members

Member name	Description
Chaos	<p>This isolation level is unsupported.</p> <p>If you call <code>SAConnection.BeginTransaction</code> with this isolation level, then an exception is thrown.</p> <p>For more information, see "BeginTransaction method".</p>
ReadCommitted	<p>Sets the behavior to be equivalent to isolation level 1.</p> <p>This isolation level prevents dirty reads, but allows non-repeatable reads and phantom rows.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>
ReadUncommitted	<p>Sets the behavior to be equivalent to isolation level 0.</p> <p>This isolation level allows dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>
RepeatableRead	<p>Sets the behavior to be equivalent to isolation level 2.</p> <p>This isolation level prevents dirty reads and guarantees repeatable reads. However, it allows phantom rows.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>
Serializable	<p>Sets the behavior to be equivalent to isolation level 3.</p> <p>This isolation level prevents dirty reads, guarantees repeatable reads, and prevents phantom rows.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>

Member name	Description
Snapshot	<p>Uses a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read, inserted, updated, or deleted by the transaction.</p> <p>This isolation level uses a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read or updated by the transaction.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>
Unspecified	<p>This isolation level is unsupported.</p> <p>If you call <code>SAConnection.BeginTransaction</code> with this isolation level, then an exception is thrown.</p> <p>For more information, see "BeginTransaction method".</p>
ReadOnlySnapshot	<p>For read-only statements, use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read from the database.</p> <p>Non-repeatable reads and phantom rows can occur within a transaction, but not within a single statement. For updatable statements, use the isolation level specified by the <code>updateable_statement_isolation</code> option (can be one of 0 (the default), 1, 2, or 3).</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>
StatementSnapshot	<p>Use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read by the statement.</p> <p>Each statement within the transaction sees a snapshot of data from a different time.</p> <p>For each statement, use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read from the database. Non-repeatable reads and phantom rows can occur within a transaction, but not within a single statement.</p> <p>For more information, see "Isolation levels and consistency".</p>

## Remarks

This class augments the `System.Data.IsolationLevel` class.

The .NET Data Provider supports all database server isolation levels, including the snapshot isolation levels. To use snapshot isolation, specify one of `SAIsolationLevel.Snapshot`, `SAIsolationLevel.ReadOnlySnapshot`, or `SAIsolationLevel.StatementSnapshot` as the parameter to `BeginTransaction`. `BeginTransaction` has been overloaded so it can take either an `IsolationLevel` or an `SAIsolationLevel`. The values in the two enumerations are the same, except for `ReadOnlySnapshot` and `StatementSnapshot` which exist only in `SAIsolationLevel`. There is a new property in `SATransaction` called `SAIsolationLevel` that gets the `SAIsolationLevel`.

For more information, see "Snapshot isolation".

## 1.38 SAMessageType Enumeration

Identifies the type of message.

☰ Syntax

**Visual Basic**

```
Public Enum SAMessageType
```

**C#**

```
enum SAMessageType
```

### Members

Member name	Description	Value
Action	Message of type ACTION.	2
Info	Message of type INFO.	0
Status	Message of type STATUS.	3
Warning	Message of type WARNING.	1

### Remarks



This can be one of: Action, Info, Status, or Warning.

# Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

## Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
  - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
  - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering a SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

## Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

## Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

## Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

## Bias-Free Language

SAP supports a culture of diversity and inclusion. Whenever possible, we use unbiased language in our documentation to refer to people of all cultures, ethnicities, genders, and abilities.

© 2022 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.